

Whangarei District Council Meeting

Agenda

Date: Thursday, 27 June, 2019

Time: 10:30 am

Location: Council Chamber
Forum North, Rust Avenue
Whangarei

Elected Members: Her Worship the Mayor Sheryl Mai
(Chairperson)
Cr Gavin Benney
Cr Crichton Christie
Cr Vince Cocurullo
Cr Tricia Cutforth
Cr Shelley Deeming
Cr Sue Glen
Cr Phil Halse
Cr Cherry Hermon
Cr Greg Innes
Cr Greg Martin
Cr Sharon Morgan
Cr Anna Murphy

For any queries regarding this meeting please contact
the Whangarei District Council on (09) 430-4200.

1. Karakia/Prayer	
2. Declarations of Interest	
3. Apologies	
4. Public Forum	2
5. Confirmation of Minutes of Previous Meeting of the Whangarei District Council	
5.1 Minutes Whangarei District Council Meeting 30 May 2019	6
5.2 Minutes Whangarei District Council 11 June 2019	24
6. Decision Reports	
6.1 2019-20 Fees and charges	28
6.2 Adoption of Annual Plan 2019 - 2020	76
6.3 2019-2020 Rates Resolution	220
6.4 Agreement to take esplanade land at 20 Walton St	226
6.5 Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw - Lang Beach	240
6.6 Speed Limit Bylaw - Speed Limit Consultation	252
6.7 Recommendations from the Community Funding Committee	280
7. Information Reports	
7.1 Report on 2018/19 freedom camping season	286
8. Public Excluded Business	
8.1 Closed Minutes Whangarei District Council 30 May 2019	
8.2 Civic Honours Selection Committee - Approval of Minutes and Recommendations	

9. Closure of Meeting

4 Public Forum

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 27 June 2019
Reporting officer: C Brindle (Senior Democracy Adviser)

1 Purpose

To afford members of the community an opportunity to speak to Council and to report on matters raised at previous public forums where appropriate.

2 Summary

Public Forum

Standing Orders allow for a period of up to 30 minutes to be set aside for a public forum at the commencement of each monthly council meeting.

The time allowed for each speaker is 5 minutes.

Members of the public who wish to participate should send a written application setting out the subject matter and the names of the speakers to the Chief Executive at least 2 working days before the day of the meeting.

Speakers:

At the time of the agenda closure no applications to speak at public forum had been received.

Report on actions taken or comment on matters raised

Where practicable actions taken on matters raised by previous speakers are reported back to public forum.

Speaker	Subject
Brian May	Various

Report

Mr May addressed the council on the following matters:

- *Confidential report*
Mr May questions why the name of the confidential report hasn't been used in responses in public forum.
- *Hundertwasser Project* – research trip to Vienna
Mr May referred to an article in Northern Advocate in May. He advised information released by WDC under the Official Information Act showed the trust, a council controlled organisation, spent \$91,168 on a research trip to Vienna. Mr May questioned whether this is good use of ratepayer money and applauded the Official Information Act process.
- *Property purchase*
Council spent \$5m on property in town, this property is landlocked. Council could have used this money on more suitable options, it is questionable whether Council is open and transparent.
- *Council Culture*
Previous Mayor of 12 years showed his attitude on TV. Can't see any noticeable change.

Response

- *Confidential report*
The report is confidential. Mr May has been provided with the reasons for confidentiality under the Official Information Act.
- *Hundertwasser Project*
The project spokesperson Greg Hay's public response was reported in the Northern Advocate 5 May.
- *Property purchase*
Recently, council acquired a \$5m property in the City Centre. The site is made up of a number of titles that are accessible via either John or James Street. Property negotiations are confidential due to commercial sensitivity. The public were advised of the purchase soon after the completion of the transaction.
- *Council culture*
Strengthening the organisation culture is a focus of the Chief Executive. The last independent staff survey (April) identified organisation culture as a strength of WDC with scores above the benchmark for local bodies. An organisational strategy, created by staff and for staff, has been implemented. The strategy aims to improve workplace culture, process and delivery of services.

Tony Gill

1. Whangarei Public Dog Park, thank you, and once again concerns of lack communications to the key representative.
2. Poor quality workmanship of new footpath/s on Riverside Drive and other areas.

Report

1. Whangarei Public Dog Park

Mr Gill expressed appreciation for the \$250,000 spent on infrastructure at the dog park. However Mr Gill also questioned whether council had got value for the money spent on improvements.

Mr Gill's specific concerns are listed:

- Open drain a hazard and could cause harm to dogs and people

- Drains paid for by Mr Gill have been removed
- Bush burn grass seed has been used, not kikuyu
- Equipment removed has been replaced with inadequate equipment (old shopping trolley)
- The drain tap of the water trough only has one pipe outlet connected, the lower outlet also needs connecting to enable the tank to drain fully for cleaning
- Thought there was going to be a silt trap on the drain outlets
- Water tap is now isolated and it is a long way to walk to turn the tap on
- Outside car park, drainage always an issue but addressed, not covered in contract
- Communications between Dog Park Committee and council is poor.

Response

- The works were competitively tendered and included a variation to construct of bunds outside the dog park to improve the amenity value of the park and allow for the planting of trees which will provide shade for the users of the dog park within the allocated budget.
- The drain is a trench in which drain coil was installed and filled with drainage metal to the surface. To ensure it doesn't clog and continues to provide good drainage it must not be top-soiled.
- The drains installed by Mr Gill were no longer required due to the works that we were undertaking.
- Bushburn grass seed was used as it was recommended by one of Mr Gill's committee members as being an excellent grass to use on this site. Mr Gill was present on the day this was suggested.
- Prior to this project the Dog Park had a basket for balls, this was deemed a Health and Safety issue as it was in a poor state, with sharp rusted wire exposed. An up-cycled old shopping trolley has been installed. It was never intended to be permanent.
- There are two outlets from the trough – one is the lower outlet. Both drain into the swale drain located outside the dog park on William Fraser Memorial Drive.
- We are unable to install a silt trap as the clay cap is only 250mm to 300mm below ground. This was discussed with Mr Gill. The reason was to trap dog hair. An easy clean trap has been installed on the outlet which can be removed to clear dog hair.
- Mr Gill was consulted throughout the design process for the drainage work. This included the planning stage. He was also given a copy of the design to discuss with his committee members prior to any Tender Documents being issued.

2. Poor quality workmanship of new footpath/s on Riverside Drive and other areas.

The new asphalt path upgraded for safety reasons, is of poor quality and has already got potholes. Mr Gill recommends Councillors should check the quality of infrastructure work, that this may lead to better quality work.

Response

The asphalt footpath along Riverside Drive by Mackesy Road, recently constructed by Council's contractor is not satisfactory and the contractor will be required to rebuild the footpath. However due to the time of year and the impact on traffic this has been programmed to be completed in January 2020, when further works at Brookes Road and Awaroa River Road on Riverside Drive are also planned. The contractor will be required to maintain the footpath until it is rebuilt.

Item 5.1
Whangarei District Council Meeting Minutes

Date: Thursday, 30 May, 2019
Time: 10:30 a.m.
Location: Council Chamber
 Forum North, Rust Avenue
 Whangarei

In Attendance	Her Worship the Mayor Sheryl Mai (Chairperson) Cr Crichton Christie Cr Vince Cocurullo Cr Tricia Cutforth Cr Shelley Deeming Cr Sue Glen Cr Phil Halse Cr Cherry Hermon Cr Greg Innes Cr Greg Martin Cr Sharon Morgan Cr Anna Murphy Cr Gavin Benney
Not in Attendance	

Scribe	C Brindle (Senior Democracy Adviser)
---------------	---

1. Karakia/Prayer

Cr Anna Murphy opened the meeting with a karakia/prayer.

3. Apology

Cr Gavin Benney (leave of absence)

Moved By Cr Greg Innes

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That the apology be sustained.

Carried

2. Declarations of Interest

There were no declarations of interest made in the open section of the meeting.

4. Public Forum

Brian May - various

Tony Gill - Whangarei Dog Park and Quality of new footpaths Riverside Drive.

5. Confirmation of Minutes of Previous Meeting of the Whangarei District Council

5.1 Minutes Whangarei District Council held 24 April 2019

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That the minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on Thursday 24 April 2019, including the confidential section, having been circulated, be taken as read and now confirmed and adopted as a true and correct record of proceedings of that meeting.

Carried

5.2 Minutes Whangarei District Council held 16 April 2019

Moved By Cr Sharon Morgan

Seconded By Cr Vince Cocurullo

That the minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on Tuesday 16 April 2019, having been circulated, be taken as read and now confirmed and adopted as a true and correct record of proceedings of that meeting.

Carried

5.3 Minutes Extra ordinary Council Meeting held 7 May 2019

Moved By Cr Sue Glen

Seconded By Cr Tricia Cutforth

That the minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on Tuesday 7 May 2019 having been circulated, be taken as read and now confirmed and adopted as a true and correct record of proceedings of that meeting.

Carried

5.4 Minutes Whangarei District Council held 9 May 2019

Moved By Cr Vince Cocurullo

Seconded By Cr Shelley Deeming

That the minutes of the Whangarei District Council meeting held on Thursday 9 May 2019 having been circulated, be taken as read and

now confirmed and adopted as a true and correct record of proceedings of that meeting.

Carried

6. Decision Reports

6.1 City Core Precinct Plan Adoption

Moved By Cr Greg Innes

Seconded By Cr Tricia Cutforth

That the Whangarei District Council

- 1 adopts the City Core Precinct Plan
- 2 authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor amendments to text and graphics of the City Core Precinct Plan as required.

Amendment

Moved By Cr Vince Cocurullo

Seconded By Cr Crichton Christie

That Council receives the City Core Precinct Plan.

On the amendment being put Cr Glen called for a division:

Recorded	For	Against	Abstain
Her Worship the Mayor		X	
Cr Crichton Christie	X		
Cr Vince Cocurullo	X		
Cr Tricia Cutforth		X	
Cr Shelley Deeming		X	
Cr Sue Glen		X	
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Cherry Hermon		X	
Cr Greg Innes		X	
Cr Greg Martin		X	
Cr Sharon Morgan		X	
Cr Anna Murphy		X	
Results	3	9	0

The amendment was Lost (3 to 9)

On the motion being put Cr Cocurullo called for a division:

Recorded	For	Against	Abstain
Her Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Crichton Christie		X	
Cr Vince Cocurullo		X	
Cr Tricia Cutforth	X		
Cr Shelley Deeming	X		
Cr Sue Glen	X		
Cr Phil Halse		X	
Cr Cherry Hermon	X		
Cr Greg Innes	X		
Cr Greg Martin		X	
Cr Sharon Morgan	X		
Cr Anna Murphy	X		
Results	8	4	0
		Carried (8 to 4)	

6.2 Civic Centre Project - Project Update

Moved By Her Worship the Mayor

Seconded By Cr Anna Murphy

That the Council confirm that:

1. The initial procurement plan to identify a single party for a design and build development has been abandoned and replaced by a new plan supporting a collaborative approach with a Lead Contract Team and Principal's Agent.
2. The new Civic Centre will be constructed at the RSA site at 9 Rust Avenue, Whangarei
3. Approve the Project Governance and Management model outlined in this agenda and appoint Councillor Tricia Cutforth and Councillor Shelley Deeming to the Project Steering Committee.

Carried

Crs Halse, Cocurullo and Christie requested their votes against be recorded.

6.3 Financial Delegation Updates May 2019

Moved By Cr Shelley Deeming

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That the Council

1. Revoke the Delegated Authority to spend up to \$10,000 from the role of Team Leader - Revenue
2. Delegate the authority to make spend decisions up to \$5,000 to the Senior Rates Team (Roles: Senior Rates Administrator; Senior Rates Adviser; Senior Collections Officer and Senior Revenue Administrator – Payment Processing).

Carried

6.4 Speed Limit Bylaw Review (Introductory Sections)

Moved By Cr Shelley Deeming

Seconded By Cr Greg Martin

That the Council

1. Approves amendments to the Speed Limits Bylaw 2005 as set out in Appendix 3 of Attachment 1, pursuant to Section 22AB(1)(d) of the Land Transport Act 1998, with effect from 28 June 2019 and renames it 'Speed Limits Bylaw 2019'.
2. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor edits or amendments to the Bylaw amendments to correct any identified errors or typographical edits or to reflect decisions made by Council.

Carried

6.5 Parua Bay and Whangarei Heads Waste Services

Moved By Cr Greg Innes

Seconded By Cr Shelley Deeming

That the Council

1. Receives the report;
 - a. Notes that the Parua Bay transfer station at the marina site will remain closed, unless a consensus agreement can be reached among the community, and a resource consent obtained, to reopen the station for a period for up to two years.

- b. Notes that the automatic rubbish packer has been removed from the marina site and will be relocated if a suitable site is identified and consented.
2. Grants Whangarei Heads Resources Recovery Trust up to \$20,000 from the Waste Levy towards a resource consent and business plan for the community-led resource recovery centre, on Whangarei Heads site.

Carried

6.6 2019 Local Government NZ Annual General Meeting Remits

1. Climate change – local government representation

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Vince Cocurullo

That Council does not support the remit that recommends Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) calls on the government to include local government representation (as determined by local government) at all levels of policy development, technical risk and resilience assessment, and data acquisition on climate change response policies – with an emphasis on climate adaptation: policy; legal; planning and financial compensation regimes.

Lost

Further motion

Moved By Cr Anna Murphy

Seconded By Cr Tricia Cutforth

That Council support the remit that recommends Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) calls on the government to include local government representation (as determined by local government) at all levels of policy development, technical risk and resilience assessment, and data acquisition on climate change response policies – with an emphasis on climate adaptation: policy; legal; planning and financial compensation regimes.

On the motion being put Cr Halse called for a division:

Recorded	For	Against	Abstain
Her Worship the Mayor	X		
Cr Crichton Christie	X		
Cr Vince Cocurullo		X	
Cr Tricia Cutforth	X		
Cr Shelley Deeming		X	

Cr Sue Glen		X	
Cr Phil Halse		X	
Cr Cherry Hermon	X		
Cr Greg Innes	X		
Cr Greg Martin		X	
Cr Sharon Morgan	X		
Cr Anna Murphy	X		
Results	7	5	0
		Carried (7 to 5)	

2. Ban on the sale of fireworks to the general public

Moved By Cr Crichton Christie

Seconded By Cr Cherry Hermon

That Council does not support the remit that recommends LGNZ work with central government to raise the issue (about the sale of fireworks) and advocate for legislative change.

Carried

3. Traffic offences – red light running

Moved By Cr Crichton Christie

Seconded By Cr Greg Innes

That Council does not support the remit that recommends LGNZ request the government to bring into line camera and officer-directed red light running offences with other traffic offences that incur demerit points.

Lost

Cr Martin gave notice that if the motion was lost he would move a further motion.

Further motion

Moved By Cr Greg Martin

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That Council support the remit that recommends LGNZ request the government to bring into line camera and officer-directed red light running offences with other traffic offences that incur demerit points.

Carried

4. Prohibit parking on grass berms

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Shelley Deeming

That Council does not support the remit that recommends LGNZ seek an amendment to clause 6.2 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 to prohibit parking on urban berms.

Carried

5. Short term guest accommodation

Moved By Cr Crichton Christie

Seconded By Cr Greg Innes

That Council does not support the remit that recommends LGNZ advocates for enabling legislation that would allow councils to require all guest accommodation providers to register with the council and that provides an efficient approach to imposing punitive action on operators who don't comply.

On the motion being put Her Worship the Mayor called for a division:

Recorded	For	Against	Abstain
Her Worship the Mayor		X	
Cr Crichton Christie	X		
Cr Vince Cocurullo		X	
Cr Tricia Cutforth		X	
Cr Shelley Deeming	X		
Cr Sue Glen	X		
Cr Phil Halse	X		
Cr Cherry Hermon	X		
Cr Greg Innes	X		
Cr Greg Martin		X	
Cr Sharon Morgan		X	
Cr Anna Murphy	X		
Results	7	5	0
		Carried (7 to 5)	

6. Nitrate in drinking water

Moved By Cr Anna Murphy

Seconded By Cr Sue Glen

That Council support the remit that recommends LGNZ request the government fund additional research into the effects of nitrates in drinking water on human health, and/or partner with international public health organisations to promote such research, in order to determine whether the current drinking water standard for nitrate is still appropriate for the protection of human health.

Carried

7. Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987)

Moved By Cr Sharon Morgan

Seconded By Her Worship the Mayor

That Council support the remit that recommends LGNZ initiate a review of Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987) (LGOIMA) request management nationally with a view to establishing clear and descriptive reporting for and by local authorities as outlined on page 22 of the attachment and support that LGNZ use the data obtained for the purpose outlined on page 22 of the attachment 2019 AGM Meeting Remits.

Carried

8. Weed control

Moved By Cr Anna Murphy

Seconded By Cr Tricia Cutforth

That Council support the remit that LGNZ encourages member councils to consider using environmentally friendly weed control methods.

Carried

9. Building defect claims

Moved By Cr Cherry Hermon

Seconded By Cr Crichton Christie

That Council does not support the remit that recommends LGNZ call on central government to take action as recommended by the Law Commission in its 2014 report on "Liability of Multiple Defendants to introduce a cap on the liability of councils in New Zealand in relation to building defect claims whilst joint and several liability applies.

Lost

Cr Martin gave notice that if the motion was lost he would move a further motion.

Further motion

Moved By Cr Greg Martin

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That Council support the remit that recommends LGNZ call on central government to take action as recommended by the Law Commission in its 2014 report on “Liability of Multiple Defendants to introduce a cap on the liability of councils in New Zealand in relation to building defect claims whilst joint and several liability applies.

Carried

10. Social housing

Moved By Cr Tricia Cutforth

Seconded By Cr Cherry Hermon

That Council support the remit that recommends LGNZ, in conjunction with central government, urgently focus on the development and implementation of a broader range of funding and financing tools in respect of community/social housing provision, than those which currently exist in the housing needs space. These should include funding to support the operation, upgrade and growth of council housing portfolios and where a council chooses, access to Income Related Rents for eligible tenants.

Carried

Cr Martin gave notice that if the motion was lost he would move a further motion.

11. Procurement

Moved By Cr Crichton Christie

Seconded By Cr Greg Martin

That Council does not support the remit that recommends LGNZ investigate the ability of the sector to collaborate in procuring open-source designs and plans for bulk infrastructure that are largely similar, with an initial approach to look at water and wastewater treatment facilities.

Carried

12. Single use polystyrene

Moved By Cr Anna Murphy

Seconded By Cr Tricia Cutforth

That Council support the remit that recommends LGNZ advocates to the government to phase out single use polystyrene.

Carried

Cr Halse gave notice that if the motion was lost he would move a further motion.

13. Local Government Act 2002

Moved By Cr Sue Glen

Seconded By Her Worship the Mayor

That Council support the remit that recommends LGNZ pursue an amendment to the Local Government Act 2002 to:

- a Re-number sub-sections 181 (5) and (6) to sub-sections (6) and (7); and
- b Introduce a new sub-section (5) to read: For all purposes the term “any work” in sub-section 4 means any works constructed before xx Month 20XX and includes any works that were wholly or partly in existence, or work on the construction of which commences, before xx Month 20xx.

Carried

14. Campground regulations

Moved By Cr Crichton Christie

Seconded By Cr Sue Glen

That Council does not support the remit that recommends LGNZ request the government to amend the Camping Ground Regulations to allow councils to approve remote camp facilities on private property, subject to any conditions as deemed required by a council, including the condition that the camp ground is x distance away from an existing campground, unless the existing campground operator agrees to waive this condition in writing.

Lost

Cr Murphy gave notice that if the motion was lost she would move a further motion.

Further motion

Moved By Cr Anna Murphy

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That Council support the remit that recommends LGNZ request the government to amend the Camping Ground Regulations to allow councils to approve remote camp facilities on private property, subject to any conditions as deemed required by a council, including the condition that the camp ground is x distance away from an existing campground, unless the existing campground operator agrees to waive this condition in writing.

Carried

15. Living Wage

Moved By Cr Tricia Cutforth

Seconded By Cr Anna Murphy

That Council support the remit that Wellington City Council requests that LGNZ members consider engaging with the Living Wage

Aotearoa New Zealand Movement when developing policies on payment of the Living Wage.

Lost

16. Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act

Moved By Cr Sharon Morgan

Seconded By Cr Anna Murphy

That Council support the remit that LGNZ, on behalf of its member council ask for a review of the effectiveness of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 in reducing alcohol harm (eg price, advertising, purchase age and availability) and fully involve government in that review.

Lost

Cr Cutforth left the meeting at 1.07 during discussions on recommendation 16.

17. Greenhouse gases

Moved By Cr Shelley Deeming

Seconded By Cr Greg Martin

That Council does not support the remit that Wellington City Council requests that LGNZ members collectively adopt the position that government should revise the Resource Management Act 1991 to adequately consider the impact of greenhouse gases when making decisions under that law and to ensure that the Resource Management Act 1991 is consistent with the Zero Carbon Bill.

Carried

Cr Murphy gave notice that if the motion was lost she would move a further motion.

18. Climate Change –policy framework

Moved By Cr Greg Martin

Seconded By Cr Sue Glen

That Council does not support the remit that LGNZ recommends to government that they establish an independent expert group to develop a new funding policy framework for adapting to climate change impacts as recommended by the Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group (CCATWG) and note the new expert group would be supported by a secretariat and stakeholder advisory group.

Lost

Cr Murphy gave notice that if the motion was lost she would move a further motion.

Further motion

Moved By Cr Anna Murphy

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That Council support the remit that LGNZ recommends to government that they establish an independent expert group to develop a new funding policy framework for adapting to climate change impacts as recommended by the Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group (CCATWG) and note the new expert group would be supported by a secretariat and stakeholder advisory group.

Carried

Cr Cutforth re-joined the meeting at 1.10pm during discussions on recommendation 18.

19. Road safety

Moved By Cr Greg Martin

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That Council support the remit that:

1. LGNZ acknowledges that the New Zealand Transport Agency's (NZTA's), Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (CoPTTM) is a comprehensive and robust document, and that NZTA ensures the CoPTTM system is regularly reviewed, refined and updated. However, in light of the recent road worker fatalities LGNZ requests NZTA, in partnership with Road Controlling Authorities (RCA's);
 - a. Review afresh its Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (CoPTTM) to satisfy themselves that;
 - i The document provides sufficient guidelines and procedures to ensure approaching traffic are given every possible opportunity to become aware of the worksite ahead and to respond appropriately and in a timely manner.
 - b. Review its CoPTTM Training System to ensure;
 - i. Trainers are sufficiently qualified and adequately covering the training syllabus.
 - ii Site Traffic Management Supervisors (STM's) and Traffic Controllers (TC's) are only certified when they can demonstrate competence in the application of CoPTTM.
 - iii A robust refresher programme is in place to ensure those in charge of Traffic Management on worksites remain current in the required competencies.
 - c. Review its Site Auditing requirements to ensure the traffic management at worksites is independently audited at a

sufficient frequency to ensure compliance, and that a significantly robust system is put in place to enable enforcement of compliance.

2. LGNZ takes steps to remind its members of their duties with respect to their role as Road Controlling Authorities including:
 - a. Appointing and sufficiently training and resourcing a Traffic Management Co-ordinator to ensure their obligations under the Health and Safety Work Act 2015, with respect to traffic management, are being met.
 - b. *Adequately resourcing and undertaking audits of road work sites to ensure compliance with CoPTTM.*

Carried

Cr Hermon was absent from the meeting from 1.11pm to 1.13pm during discussions on recommendation 19.

20. Mobility scooter safety

Moved By Cr Tricia Cutforth

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That Council support the remit that LGNZ requests that government investigate the introduction of strengthened rules to govern the safe use of mobility scooters, particularly in relation to speed limits and registration.

Carried

21. Museum and galleries

Moved By Cr Crichton Christie

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That Council support the remit that recommends that central government funding be made available on an annual basis for museums and galleries operated by territorial authorities with nationally significant collections.

Carried

22. Resource Management Act

Moved By Cr Crichton Christie

Seconded By Cr Phil Halse

That Council does not support the remit that recommends the selection of all independent commissioners for Resource Management Act hearings be centralised to improve independence and enhance the quality of decisions.

Carried

23. Mayor decision to appoint Deputy Mayor

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Vince Cocurullo

That Council does not support the remit that LGNZ request the government to amend S.41A of the LGA 2002 to give Mayors the same powers to appoint a deputy mayor as held by the Mayor of Auckland.

Carried

24. Beauty industry

Moved By Cr Tricia Cutforth

Seconded By Cr Vince Cocurullo

Note that Council has already resolved to support the remit that LGNZ calls on the government to develop and implement national guidelines, policy or regulations to achieve national consistency for the largely unregulated 'health and beauty clinic' industry

Carried

7. Information Reports

There were no information reports.

8. Public Excluded Business

Moved By Cr Sharon Morgan

Seconded By Cr Vince Cocurullo

That the public be excluded from the following parts of proceedings of this meeting. The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered		Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for passing this resolution
1.1	Closed Minutes Whangarei District Council 24 April 2019	Good reason to withhold information exists under Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
1.2	Ruakaka – Cemetery Land Purchase		
1.3	Kamo Shared Path – Property Sale		
1.4	Trustee Whangarei Quarry Gardens Trust		

1.5	Puna Rere Drive – gift of land		
1.6	Request for compensation		
1.7	Electricity Supply		
1.8	New Facility Update – Location Review		
1.9	Property transaction		
This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, are as follows:			
Item	Grounds	Section	
1.1	For the reasons as stated in the previous minutes		
1.2	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	Section 7(2)(i)	
1.3	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	Section 7(2)(i)	
1.4	To protect the privacy of natural persons including that of a deceased person	Section 7(2)(a)	
1.5	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	Section 7(2)(i)	
1.6	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	Section 7(2)(i)	
1.7	To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely to unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it or who are the subject of the information	Section 7(2)(b)(ii)	
1.8	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	Section 7(2)(i)	
1.9	To enable Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	Section 7(2)(i)	

Carried

9. Closure of Meeting

The meeting concluded at 2.46pm

Confirmed this 27th day of June 2019

Her Worship the Mayor Sheryl Mai (Chairperson)

Item 5.2
Whangarei District Council Meeting Minutes

Date: Tuesday, 11 June, 2019
Time: 1:00 p.m.
Location: Council Chamber
 Forum North, Rust Avenue
 Whangarei

In Attendance

 Her Worship the Mayor Sheryl Mai
 (Chairperson)
 Cr Gavin Benney
 Cr Crichton Christie
 Cr Vince Cocurullo
 Cr Tricia Cutforth
 Cr Shelley Deeming
 Cr Sue Glen
 Cr Phil Halse
 Cr Cherry Hermon
 Cr Greg Innes
 Cr Sharon Morgan
 Cr Anna Murphy
Not in Attendance

 Cr Greg Martin

Also present

 C Brindle (Senior Democracy Adviser)

1. Karakia/Prayer
2. Declarations of Interest

Item 4.1 Class 4 Gambling Policy Submissions

3. Apologies

Cr Greg Martin (absent) and Crs Phil Halse and Anna Murphy (early departure)

Moved By Cr Phil Halse

Seconded By Cr Sharon Morgan

That the apologies be sustained.

Carried

4. Decision Reports

4.1 Class 4 Gambling Policy Hearing Agenda

Replacement page 123 was tabled.

Moved By Cr Vince Cocurullo

Seconded By Cr Greg Innes

That Council

1. Receives the written submissions as attached in Attachment 1 to the proposed Class 4 Gambling Policy
2. Hears submitters who wish to be heard on the proposed Class 4 Gambling Policy.

Carried

The submitters who were heard are listed:

Ngaire Rae – Manaia health PHO and Public and Population Health Unit, NDHB

Grant Lindsay Currie – Oxford Sports Trust Incorporated

Patrick Newman – Hora Hora School

Jarrold True – Gaming Association of New Zealand

Kevin Salmon – Alzheimers Society Northland Incorporated

John Smith – Golf Northland and Northland Golf Club

Martin Cheer – Pub Charity Limited

Eru Loach – PGF Group – Problem Gambling Foundation.

Alistair McGinn – Northland Rugby Union

Don McDonald Spice - Tikipunga Association Football Club Incorporated

Te Hiwi Preston – Ngati Hine Health Trust

Brock Fannin – Northland Rugby Referees Association

Marino Murphy – Nga Manga Puriri Northland Problem Gambling Service

Brent Eastwood – Sport Northland

Huhana Lyndon – Te Huinga

Vanessa Hall

Tim Howard - Northland Urban Rural Mission

Owen Liiv Northland Football Club Incorporated.

Declarations of Interest:

Cr Gavin Benney declared a conflict of interest as an owner of premises that house Class 4 Gambling Machines. Cr Benney withdrew from the table and took no part in discussions or voting on Item 4.1. Cr Benney will take no part in the decision-making process.

Cr Halse declared an interest as Council's appointed representative on the Northland Events Centre Trust.

Cr Halse left the meeting at 2.05pm following the submission from Alistair McGinn.

Cr Murphy left the meeting at 12.52pm following the submission from Tim Howard.

5. Public Excluded Business

There was no business conducted in public excluded.

6. Closure of Meeting

The meeting concluded at 3.18pm

Confirmed this 27th day of June 2019

Her Worship the Mayor Sheryl Mai (Chairperson)

6.1 2019-20 Fees and charges

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 27 June 2019
Reporting officer: Alison Geddes (General Manager – Planning and Development)

1 Purpose

To adopt the 2019-20 Fees and Charges listed in Table A below which are subject to consultation under either s82 or s83 (Special Consultative Procedure) of the Local Government Act 2002;

2 Recommendation/s

That the Council:

- Notes the reduction in the Pan Charge and adopt the 2019-20 fees and charges which were subject to consultation listed in Table A below:

Table A: 2019-20 fees and charges which were subject to consultation

	Refer Attachment 1: Proposed Fees and Charges
Bylaw Enforcement	Page 9
Drainage (Waste Water and Trade Waste)	Page 14
Food Act	Pages 15
Health Act Registered Premises	Page 16
Gambling Act and Racing Act	Page 17
Resource Management	Page 24
Rubbish Disposal	Pages 25 & 26
Water	Pages 27 & 28

- Authorise the Chief Executive to make minor amendments, drafting, typographical or presentation corrections necessary.

3 Background

Whangarei District Council's Statement of Proposal for the Draft Fees and Charges for 2019-2020 was adopted on 28 February 2019 and opened for submissions in accordance with the requirements of the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP) of the Local Government Act 2002. Submissions closed on 4 April 2019.

The fees subject to the Special Consultative Procedure were for bylaw enforcement, waste water and trade waste, Food Act, Health Act (registered premises), Gambling Act, Racing Act, Resource Management Act, rubbish disposal, and water supply. All other fees and charges that were not subject to this Special Consultative procedure were not consulted on and were adopted at the same Council meeting on the 28 February 2019.

The fees and charges subject to the special consultative process were consulted on concurrently with the 2019 -2020 Annual Plan consultation. Submitters had the opportunity to speak to their submissions at a public hearing. Three submissions were received that referenced fees and charges, during the concurrent consultations of the annual plan consultation document and the statement of proposal for the draft fees and charges 2019-20. They were:

- Cummins Family – sealing of Massey Road
- Alan Agnew:
 - Too focused on new Council building project and branding
 - Council concerned about the amount of:
 - ratepayer money being spent and wasted on patching roads and not fully sealing them
 - investment in the ex-Countdown Building and waste of ratepayer money
 - rates you have to pay for services provided
- Federated Farmers of New Zealand - submitted in their annual plan feedback that Council consider making greater use of user fees and charges.

None of the above submitters chose to speak to their submission.

Staff analysis if the above submissions were as follows:

- The Cummins family submission was reclassified as an annual plan submission. Mr Cummins confirmed the incorrect form was completed and the intent of the submission was to submit to Council on the sealing of Massey Road.
- Neither submission from Alan Agnew or the Federated Farmers of New Zealand related to the fees and charges. Both submissions related to Council expenditure as opposed to the process or calculation of fees and charges included in the statement of proposal.

The community had the opportunity to present their views with an option to speak and elaborate on their submissions. Although no feedback was received, staff will continue to review processes for administering fees and charges in order to provide the community with affordable services that meet their needs.

Council were then asked to consider any submissions and information provided at hearings, and to deliberate. As a result of deliberations, no changes were made to the draft Fees and Charges for 2019-20 that were subject to consultation.

Following adoption of the schedule of fees and charges in Table A above, submitters will be formally advised of Council's decision and the 2019-20 Fees and Charges will be made publicly available.

4 Significance and engagement

The setting of fees and charges does not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. While there was potential for the public interest criteria to be triggered (particularly where the increase is over and above LGCI), Council anticipated this to be minor.

Fees and charges subject to the consultative process under section 82 or a Special Consultative process (SCP) under section 83 were consulted on in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Fees and charges not subject to consultation were adopted by Council resolution on 28 February 2019 and the public will be informed via publication on the website prior to 1 July 2019.

5 Attachments

1. Proposed Fees and Charges
2. 2019-20 Statement of Proposal

PROPOSED FEES & CHARGES

1 JULY 2019 – 30 JUNE 2020

CONTENTS

ANIMALS.....	4
DOGS	4
STOCK RANGING/IMPOUNDING	4
BUILDING CONTROL.....	5
PROJECT INFORMATION MEMORANDUM (PIM) APPLICATION	5
BUILDING CONSENTS.....	6
Building Consent Applications.....	6
OTHER APPLICATIONS, FUNCTIONS OR SERVICES	8
BUILDING WARRANT OF FITNESS AND COMPLIANCE SCHEDULES	8
SUBSCRIPTIONS AND PUBLICATIONS	9
LAND INFORMATION MEMORANDUM (LIM)	9
BYLAW ENFORCEMENT.....	9
SEIZURE OF PROPERTY UNDER BYLAWS	9
CEMETERY.....	10
BURIAL FEES	10
ASH INTERMENT FEES.....	10
CAMERON STREET MALL PERMITS.....	11
COUNCIL PROFESSIONAL FEES.....	11
DISTRICT PLAN	13
PRIVATE PLAN CHANGE	13
DRAINAGE	14
FOOD PREMISES.....	15
FEES FOR FUNCTIONS UNDER THE FOOD ACT 2014	15
FEES AND CHARGES FOR FUNCTIONS UNDER THE FOOD HYGIENE REGULATIONS 1974 Error! Bookmark not defined.	
FEES AND CHARGES UNDER THE FOOD BUSINESSES GRADING BYLAW 2016	16
HEALTH ACT REGISTERED PREMISES	16
FORUM NORTH VENUE HIRE.....	16
GAMBLING ACT AND RACING ACT APPLICATION	17
LABORATORY TESTING	17
CHEMICAL	17
MICROBIOLOGICAL	17
SAMPLE COLLECTION	18
LIBRARY	18
MEMBERSHIP	18
RENTAL ITEMS	18
OTHER PAY SERVICES – LIBRARY	19
MAY BAIN ROOM HIRE AGE	19
LICENCES	20
ISSUED UNDER ANY WHANGAREI DISTRICT BYLAW	20

ALCOHOL LICENSING	20
MONITORING AND LAND USE CONSENT CONDITIONS – RMA.....	21
MONITORING AND LAND USE CONSENT CONDITIONS	21
ABATEMENT NOTICES	21
OFFICIAL INFORMATION	21
PARKS AND RESERVES	22
PLAYING FIELD RENTALS	22
MAUNU RESERVE – BARGE SHOW GROUNDS	22
OTHER	22
ALL PARKS AND RESERVES	22
BOTANICA WHANGAREI	23
MAIR PARK	23
LAURIE HALL PARK	23
SIGN PARKS.....	23
PENSIONER HOUSING.....	23
PHOTOCOPYING AND FILE HANDLING CHARGES	23
PHOTOCOPYING AND PRINTING	23
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATIVE CHARGES	24
RUBBISH DISPOSAL	25
SEARCHES.....	26
SWIMMING POOL/SPA POOL INSPECTIONS	27
TRANSPORT	27
PARKING	27
WATER.....	27
WATER CONNECTIONS/DISCONNECTIONS.....	27
METER TESTING	27
METER ONLY WATER CONNECTIONS	28
BOUNDARY BACK FLOW DEVICES	28
SPECIAL METER READING	28
STANDPIPES METERED	28
TANKER FILLING POINT – KIOREROA AND SIME ROAD	28
ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	29

ANIMALS

DOGS

REGISTRATION	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Standard owner	64.00	67.00
Late fee standard owner	96.00	99.00
Discounted fee owner (desexed dog)	51.00	53.00
Late fee discounted owner (desexed dog)	75.00	78.00
Working dogs	50.00	52.00
Late fee – working dog	64.00	67.00
Dangerous dog	150% of relevant fee	150% of relevant fee
Service dogs	7.00	No fee
Puppy fees	1/12th the relevant fee for each complete month remaining in the registration year	1/12th the relevant fee for each complete month remaining in the registration year

OTHER CHARGES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Replacement tags	6.00	6.00
First impounding	136.00	139.00
Second impounding	154.00	158.00
Impound fee for Third and any subsequent impounding	190.00	194.00
Sustenance fees – per day	22.00	23.00

STOCK RANGING/IMPOUNDING

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Impound fee for first impounding (driving charges additional)	136.00	139.00
Impound fee for second impounding (driving charges additional)	154.00	158.00
Impound fee for third and any subsequent impounding (driving charges additional)	190.00	194.00
Sustenance fees for stock – per day	11.00	11.00
Stock control – driving charges – per hour	87.00	89.00
Transportation charges	Actual	Actual

BUILDING CONTROL

PROJECT INFORMATION MEMORANDUM (PIM) APPLICATION

PIM COMMERCIAL	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
All works for new, existing and alterations to existing buildings described in the terms of the Building Regulations under the classifications of commercial, industrial and communal residential. In short if the works are not solely and expressly residential then it is deemed commercial.	527.00	539.00
Examples of such include, but are not limited to: show homes, milking sheds and other farm buildings, residential accommodation in or attached to a commercial building, schools, changing a bedroom so it can be used as part of a home occupation, retaining walls and bridges for sub divisional development, communal buildings within retirement villages.		
RESIDENTIAL PIM – TYPE 1	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
All works for new, existing and alterations to existing buildings described in the terms of the Building Regulations under the classifications of housing, outbuilding and ancillary.	424.00	434.00
Examples of such include, but are not limited to: dwellings, minor residential dwellings, farm worker's accommodation, sleep outs, garages, carports, and any alterations affecting or changing the exterior footprint of the building, pergolas, decks, swimming pools, retaining walls and bridges not for sub divisional development.		
RESIDENTIAL PIM – TYPE 2	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Internal alterations with a change of use, re-roof with a change of pitch, re-cladding, drainage or re-piling.	188.00	192.00
Examples of such include, but are not limited to: altering a wardrobe or bedroom to become an en-suite / bathroom or laundry, closing in a carport to become a garage, changing from tiles to long run or corrugated iron roofing.		
RESIDENTIAL PIM – TYPE 3	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Minor alterations, fireplaces and plumbing. Removal or demolition of buildings.	116.00	119.00
Examples of such include, but are not limited to: replacing a window with a ranch slider, constructing or altering of a non-load-bearing wall without a change of use (see PIM – type 2 for examples of change of use), repositioning of kitchen or bathroom fixtures within existing kitchen or bathroom, wet area showers within existing bathroom, taking out a bath and replacing it with a shower.		
REVIEW OF PLANNING FOR PIM PRIOR'S AND AMENDMENTS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
This fee provides for planning issues to be reviewed at the building consent application stage.		
Residential	118.00	121.00
Commercial	163.00	167.00

BUILDING CONSENTS

Any external services that are required through the consenting process to be evaluated by an appropriate engineer or agency like the New Zealand Fire Service will be invoiced at the actual cost incurred through the review process.

Inspection fees charged at the current rate are valid for 12 months following payment. Inspections beyond the 12-month period will be invoiced at any new rate and any additional inspections will incur the new rate at the time of service.

Building Consent Applications

RESIDENTIAL

The below fees are instalments only and may attract additional processing fees charged on a time basis.

		Building Consents				Certificate of Acceptance	
	Estimated number of inspections required	Building Consent (Includes PA) * (\$)		Building Consent (Includes PIM) * (\$)		Certificate of Acceptance (Includes PA) (\$)	
Estimated value of the building project		Includes inspection instalment based on estimated inspections required				Includes 1 Inspection. Additional inspection fees may apply	
		CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Heating and/or Solar Appliances	1	497.00	508.00	534.00	546.00	476.00	487.00
\$0 to \$5,000	2	1,266.00	1,295.00	1,588.00	1,625.00	1,088.00	1,113.00
\$5,001 to \$10,000	3	1,600.00	1,638.00	1,908.00	1,953.00	1,327.00	1,358.00
\$10,001 to \$50,000	5	2,535.00	2,594.00	2,686.00	2,749.00	2,042.00	2,089.00
\$50,001 to \$100,000	7	3,291.00	3,369.00	3,442.00	3,524.00	2,557.00	2,616.00
\$100,001 to \$250,000	9	3,950.00	4,041.00	4,101.00	4,196.00	3,041.00	3,111.00
\$250,001 to \$500,000	12	5,413.00	5,540.00	5,564.00	5,695.00	3,914.00	4004.00
\$500,001 to \$900,000	18	7,446.00	7,620.00	7,597.00	7,775.00	5,469.00	5,595.00
\$900,001 and over	25	9,990.00	10,224.00	10,141.00	10,379.00	7,631.00	7,807.00
* BRANZ and MBIE levies apply as per below.							
Accreditation Levy apply to all Building Consent applications							

BRANZ LEVY

Calculated at \$1.00 per \$1,000 or part thereof of projects with an estimated value of building work exceeding \$19,999 (or as amended by BRANZ). (This is exempt from GST).

MBIE LEVY

Calculated at \$2.01 per \$1,000 or part thereof of projects with an estimated value of building work exceeding \$20,443 (or as amended by the MBIE). (This is exclusive of GST).

ACCREDITATION LEVY

21 cents per \$1,000 of project value or part thereof.

A Building Consent Fee Calculator is available on Council's website:

www.wdc.govt.nz/BuildingandProperty/BuildingConsents/Pages/Building-Consent-Costs.aspx

COMMERCIAL

The below fees are instalments only and may attract additional processing fees charged on a time basis.

		Building Consents						Certificate of Acceptance
	Estimated number of inspections required	Building Consent (Includes PA) * (\$)		Building Consent (Includes PIM) * (\$)		Certificate of Acceptance (Includes PA) * (\$)		
Estimated market value of the building project		Includes inspection instalment based on estimated inspections required				Includes 1 Inspection. Additional inspection fees & hourly rate may apply		
		CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)	
\$0 to \$5,000	2	2,067.00	2,113.00	2,250.00	2,300.00	2,264.00	2,316.00	
\$5,001 to \$10,000	3	2,671.00	2,716.00	2,854.00	2,903.00	3,232.00	3,307.00	
\$10,001 to \$50,000	4	3,507.00	3,587.00	3,690.00	3,774.00	3,897.00	3,980.00	
\$50,001 to \$100,000	5	4,022.00	4,113.00	4,205.00	5,300.00	4,388.00	4,489.00	
\$100,001 to \$250,000	7	5,400.00	5,522.00	5,583.00	5,709.00	5,896.00	6,032.00	
\$250,001 to \$500,000	9	6,689.00	6,841.00	6,872.00	7,028.00	7,232.00	7,399.00	
\$500,001 to \$1,000,000	12	9,463.00	9,677.00	9,646.00	9,864.00	11,155.00	11,411.00	
\$1,000,001 to \$1,500,000	18	13,617.00	13,926.00	13,800.00	14,113.00	16,212.00	16,585.00	
\$1,500,001 and over	25	19,237.00	19,673.00	19,420.00	19,860.00	23,015.00	23,544.00	
* BRANZ and MBIE levies apply as per below.								
Accreditation Levy apply to all Building Consent applications								

BRANZ LEVY

Calculated at \$1.00 per \$1,000 or part thereof of projects with an estimated value of building work exceeding \$19,999 (or as amended by BRANZ). (This is exempt from GST).

MBIE LEVY

Calculated at \$2.01 per \$1,000 or part thereof of projects with an estimated value of building work exceeding \$20,443 (or as amended by the MBIE). (This is exclusive of GST).

ACCREDITATION LEVY

21 cents per \$1,000 of project value or part thereof.

A Building Consent Fee Calculator is available on Council's website:

www.wdc.govt.nz/BuildingandProperty/BuildingConsents/Pages/Building-Consent-Costs.aspx

OTHER APPLICATIONS, FUNCTIONS OR SERVICES

The below fees are instalments only and may attract additional processing fees charged on a time basis.

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Amendment to a Building Consent – residential	375.00	384.00
Amendment to a Building Consent – commercial	375.00	384.00
Certificate for Public Use – commercial	545.00	557.00
Notification of change of use (installment only)	new	131.00
Exemption under Schedule One (1) from the requirement for Building Consent	342.00	350.00
Extension of time application fee	257.00	263.00
Service connection or disconnection to the public utility infrastructure	400.00	409.00
Certificate of title registration or removal of registration (e.g. natural hazards identification or the binding of two or more allotments)	374.00	383.00
Vehicle crossing application to Council's engineering standards	400.00	409.00
Notice to fix issuance only (additional fees will be charged on a time basis)	180.00	282.00
Building code certificate under section 100(f) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012	180.00	184.00
Change of certifier – residential review (including two inspections)	927.00	993.00
Change of certifier – commercial review (including two inspections)	1,051.00	1,119.00
Change of certifier – heating appliance (including one inspection)	285.00	291.00
Building inspection fee – residential (per inspection)	209.00	214.00
Building inspection fee – commercial (per inspection)	271.00	277.00
Code compliance certificate (CCC) – residential	277.00	283.00
Code compliance certificate (CCC) – commercial	277.00	283.00
Potential contaminants site search (file review only) – residential (allowance of two (2) hours only)	247.00	253.00
Potential contaminants site search (file review only) – commercial (allowance of three (3) hours only)	412.00	421.00
Oakura Sewerage Charge	472.00 + Accreditation Levy	472.00 + Accreditation Levy

BUILDING WARRANT OF FITNESS AND COMPLIANCE SCHEDULES

The below fees are instalments only and may attract additional processing fees charged on a time basis.

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Independent qualified person (IQP) – new application to be registered	371.00	380.00
Specified system registration for an IQP (note: this is per system)	156.00	160.00
IQP annual renewal to remain registered (per person) not company	156.00	160.00
Compliance schedule statement	73.00	98.00
Building Warrant of Fitness (BWOFF) receipt and administration fee	107.00	109.00
Amendment to compliance schedule	Not listed last year	127.00
BWOFF site audits (allowance of one (1) hour only)	271.00	277.00
Risk category 1 – once per year	160.00/hr	164.00/hr
Risk category 2 – once per 3 years	160.00/hr	164.00/hr

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Risk category 3 – once per 5 years	160.00/hr	164.00/hr
Building warrant of fitness site audit rechecks	160.00/hr	164.00/hr

SUBSCRIPTIONS AND PUBLICATIONS

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Issued building consent register – monthly	38.00	39.00
Issued building consent register - annual	317.00	324.00

LAND INFORMATION MEMORANDUM (LIM)

The below fees are instalments only and may attract additional processing fees charged on a time basis.

RESIDENTIAL (INCLUDING LIFESTYLE BLOCKS LESS THAN 20 HECTARS)	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Used principally for residential purposes or lifestyle residential purposes		
A lifestyle block includes properties of variable size, but generally comprise of 20 hectares or less, which might otherwise be categorised as rural, but which are used for non-economic (in the traditional farming sense) lifestyle residential purposes	375.00	376.00
LIM - Cancellation fee	96.00	98.00

COMMERCIAL (INCLUDING FARMS OVER 20 HECTARS)	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
A building or land in which any natural resources, goods, services or money are either developed, sold, exchanged or stored		
Large commercial/industrial LIMs will be assessed and may incur additional costs	677.00	679.00
LIM - Cancellation fee	96.00	98.00

BYLAW ENFORCEMENT

SEIZURE OF PROPERTY UNDER BYLAWS

		CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Seizure and confiscation of signs under the Local Government Act	Signs under 1m ²	65.00	66.00
2002 and bylaws	Signs over 1m ²	130.00	133.00
Seizure of other property		Actual cost recovery at \$86.00/hr. and mileage of \$0.73/km plus any additional specialist contractor's cost	Actual cost recovery at \$88.00/hr. and mileage of \$0.76/km plus any additional specialist contractor's cost
Seizure of skateboards, bikes and similar		63.00	64.00
Where otherwise not specified any application for a permit, consent or exemption application or request under a Whangarei District Bylaw. Fee is for one hour of processing, with additional time charged at \$164 per hour.		109.00	164.00

CEMETERY

BURIAL FEES

PURCHASE AND MAINTENANCE OF PLOT FEES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Burial plots – Maunu	2,800.00	2,864.00
Family burial plot	3,500.00	3,581.00
Natural Burials	New	2,865.00
Children's burial plots – Maunu and Onerahi (available up to 12 years)	735.00	752.00
Stillborn and newborn	150.00	153.00
Standard Ashes plot (900 x 400) – Maunu, Onerahi and Kamo	650.00	665.00
Family Ashes plot – Maunu	850.00	870.00
Premium Ashes plot – Maunu Rose garden	700.00	716.00
Rose garden plaque	250.00	256.00
Transfer of ownership fee (burial plot or ashes plot)	40.00	41.00

BURIAL (DIGGING FEES) MAUNU, ONERAHI AND KAMO	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Digging – Single/Double Depth	900.00	921.00
Digging – off site	1,400.00	1,432.00
Digging – 1 to 12 years	346.00	354.00
Digging Stillborn and newborn	No charge	No charge
Lowering device fee	70.00	72.00
Grave Mats	No charge	No charge
Surcharge for burial on Saturday	291.00	298.00
Surcharge for late arrival (30 minutes after booking time)	239.00	244.00
Staff call out on statutory holidays	530.00	542.00
Oversize casket (extra) – greater than standard length 2100mm, width 770mm	179.00	183.00
Breaking concrete (extra)	179.00	183.00
Dis-interment (burial plot)	1,883.00	1,926.00
Headstone or memorial permit fee (burial or ashes plot)	44.00	45.00

OTHER FEES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Memorial bench	2,771.00	3,000.00
Pop-up gazebo – Maunu only	54.00	55.00
Memorial tree – Kamo only	551.00	564.00

ASH INTERMENT FEES

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Book of Remembrance entry	68.00	70.00
Burial of ashes	104.00	106.00
Scattering of ashes	59.00	60.00
Dis-interment of ashes	118.00	121.00
A fee may be charged for the compilation of large amounts of information		

CAMERON STREET MALL PERMITS

CAMERON ST MALL PERMITS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Cameron Street mall permits	20.00	20.00
Preferred busking permit	20.00	20.00
Bond for power charge	20.00	20.00

COUNCIL PROFESSIONAL FEES

HOURLY RATES CHARGED IN 6 MINUTE INTERVALS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Manager, RMA Consents	202.00/hr	207.00/hr
Manager, Parks and Recreation		
Manager, Infrastructure Development		
Manager, Infrastructure Planning & Capital Works		
Manager, Roading		
Manager, District Plan		
Manager, Health and Bylaws		
Manager, Building Control		
Manager, Libraries		
Manager, Water Services		
Manager, Waste and Drainage		
RMA Planning Specialist	180.00/hr	184.00/hr
Team Leader RMA Consents		
Senior Specialist Resource Consents		
District Plan Specialist		
Senior Planner (District Plan & Consents)		
Team Leader Development Engineering		
Senior Development Engineering Officer		
Development Engineer		
Engineering Officer, Water		
Senior Water Technician		
Infrastructure Asset Engineer		
Infrastructure Project Engineer		
Infrastructure Senior Engineer		
Distribution Engineer		
Solid Waste Engineer		
Asset Engineer, Water		
Waste and Drainage Engineer		
Waste and Drainage Asset Engineer		
Wastewater Projects Engineer		
Senior Building Controls Officer		
Team Leader Building		

HOURLY RATES CHARGED IN 6 MINUTE INTERVALS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Team Leader Infrastructure Planning		
Team Leader Landscape Architects		
Team Leader, Environmental Health		
Cemetery and Botanica Manager		
Senior Asset Engineer		
Planner (District Plan and Consents)	160.00/hr	164.00/hr
Team Leader RMA Approvals and Compliance		
Landscape Architect		
Post-Approval Subdivision Officer		
Development Contributions Coordinator		
Infrastructure Planner		
Development Engineering Officer		
Distribution Technician		
Engineering Officer (Drainage and Water)		
Team Leader RMA Support		
Strategic Asset Coordinator - Parks		
Infrastructure Technical Officer		
Senior Roading Engineer (Traffic and Parking)		
Traffic Projects Engineer		
Building Control Officer		
Compliance Officer (Building Control)		
Compliance Officer (RMA Consents)		
Architect / Urban Designer		
Environmental Health Officer		
Property Assessment Officer	159.00/hr	163.00/hr
Infrastructure Asset Systems Technician	138.00/hr	141.00/hr
Compliance Officer (Regulatory Services)		
Planning Assistant (RMA Consents) / Support Assistant (District Plan/Health and Bylaws/Building Processing)	96.00/hr	98.00/hr
Building Administrator (BCA and TA)	96.00/hr	98.00/hr
Mileage	73 cents/km	76 cents/km
Disbursements	At cost charged to department by provider	At cost charged to department by provider
Hearings required for any resource consent or other permission will be charged at actual cost.		
Cost of any consultant/ hearings commissioner will be charged at actual cost.		
Miscellaneous charges will be charged at actual cost.		
All costs will be itemised		
All figures are standard fees inclusive of GST; the final fee in any one application will be determined by the Resource Consents Manager or his/her appointee.		
Council reserves the right to interim invoice applications where significant costs have been incurred over a period of one month or more without progress on the application.		

DISTRICT PLAN

PRIVATE PLAN CHANGE

All fees and charges are DEPOSITS unless otherwise stated. Processing may require further charges that exceed the initial lodgement deposit.		
PRIVATE PLAN CHANGE	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Private Plan Change – on receipt of a request to change the Plan	14,500.00	14,500.00
Private Plan Change – before commencement of notification	14,500.00	14,500.00
Private Plan Change – before commencement of a hearing	14,500.00	14,500.00
Disbursements	At cost charged to Department by provider	At cost charged to Department by provider
Hourly rates charged in six-minute intervals. Hours over the above advance fee and mileage, plus disbursements, which may also involve work by other specialist planning, parks and engineering staff will be charged at a rate specified in Council's Professional Fee Schedule.	See pages 11-12	See pages

HEARINGS REQUIRED FOR ANY PLAN CHANGE

Any and all costs of third party or independent Commissioners will be recoverable as well as the cost associated with the hearing (i.e., staff time, consultant's costs, venue hire, printing).
When a Councillor is appointed as a Hearings Commissioner the cost set by Regulation will be charged.
All figures are standard fees inclusive of GST, the final fee in any one change to the District Plan will be determined by the Environmental Policy and Monitoring Manager or his/her appointee.
In the case where a consultant(s) is required, Council will charge the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the consultant, plus 5% for supervision and administration.

Notes

Private plan changes may be processed by consultants. In this situation, an applicant will be asked to undertake, at the submission stage, to pay the full cost of such processing in addition to the normal cost of Council to process its part of the application. Fees are charged to defray the cost of:

- Initial receipt of the application
- Cost of allocation of the application and distribution of information
- Site visits
- All professional and administrative staff costs at the hourly rate, mileage and disbursements in handling the application
- Request for additional information and review or peer review such information
- Notification procedure
- Summarising submissions and input into database
- Notification of submissions for further submissions
- Summary of further submissions and input into database
- Preparation of staff report to a Hearings Committee and/or Council
- Preparation of hearing, notices, hall hire, appointment of commissioners, etc
- Attendance and any cost of hearings plus secretarial services
- All cost of the hearing including full cost of independent commissioners
- Preparation and finalising the Hearings Committee's recommendation to Council
- Submission to Council of the hearings report and cost of any subsequent requirements of Council
- Updating of database with all the decisions of Council on submissions
- Distributing decision replies to all submitters
- Council may on-charge cost of an appeal where the decision of Council was in favour of the applicant, but was appealed by a submitter
- All costs will still be payable notwithstanding the outcome of the application, i.e., if an application is declined or only partially accepted/adopted/granted the cost still has to be recovered
- Cost can be reduced if all information is provided electronically and distributed electronically where applicable.

DRAINAGE

SERVICES LOCATION	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Where work is done by Council to locate connections and the connection is found to be within 1.5 meters horizontally and 0.5 meters vertically of the 'as-built' position, work done will be charged at cost	Actual cost of contractor	Actual cost of contractor

SEPTAGE TREATMENT	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
For disposal and treatment of septage at Council's treatment facility – types 1.02, 1.03 & 1.14	36.00	37.00
For disposal and treatment of septage at Council's treatment facility – types 1.04 & 14.01	11.00	11.25
Consent monitoring hourly rate	83.00	85.00
Uniform annual charge	471.00	482.00
Trade Waste Consent Permit (conditional)	179.00	183.00
Trade waste permitted application fee	60.00	61.50

PAN CHARGE	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Pan charge for discharge of wastewater into Council's wastewater system where connection cannot be charged as targeted rate**	696.00	482.00
**An approved connection may be provided but as the building is not on land, no certificate of title exists therefore the charge cannot be levied as a rate under the Local Government Rating Act 2002		

PART YEAR WASTEWATER CHARGE	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED (\$)
Part year wastewater fee for properties connected to the public wastewater system during the year. After connection, properties are charged on 1 July as part of the rates.		

SEWER CONNECTION DATE	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED (\$) (as a % of annual pan fee)
July	92%	92%
August	83%	83%
September	75%	75%
October	67%	67%
November	58%	58%
December	50%	50%
January	42%	42%
February	33%	33%
March	25%	25%
April	17%	17%
May	8%	8%
June	0%	0%

TRADE WASTE DISCHARGES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
By Volume	\$1.59/m ³	\$1.56/m ³
By Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN)	\$0.81/kg	\$0.78/kg
By Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	\$0.68/kg	\$0.61/kg
By Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	\$0.61/kg	\$0.42/kg

FOOD PREMISES

FEES FOR FUNCTIONS UNDER THE FOOD ACT 2014

REGISTRATION – FOOD CONTROL PLAN	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
New application for registration of food control plan based upon a template fee (includes up to 2 hours of processing time, supply of thermometer and printed food safety plan).	318.00 fixed fee	325.00 fixed fee
Fee for additional time in processing the application	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Additional food control plan document pack and thermometer	50.00 per pack	50.00 per pack or 25 each
Registration renewal	159.00 fixed fee	164.00 fixed fee
REGISTRATION – NATIONAL PROGRAMMES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Application for registration of model issued by MPI of a business subject to a national programme (includes up to 1.5 hours of processing time).	239.00 fixed fee	244.00 fixed fee
Fee for additional time in processing the application	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Additional national programme document pack and thermometer	50.00 per pack	50.00 per pack or 25 each
Registration renewal	159.00 fixed fee	164.00
AMENDMENT TO REGISTRATION	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Significant amendment to registered food control plan based on a template or model issued by MPI or to registration of a business subject to a national programme (includes up to 1 hour of processing time)	159.00 fixed fee	164.00 fixed fee
Fee for additional time in processing the application	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
VERIFICATION OF FOOD CONTROL PLAN	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Verification including site visits and compliance checks with food control plans (includes up to 3.5 hours of processing and traveling time).	545.00 fixed fee	558.00 fixed fee
Where a verification results in the issue of a Corrective Action Request (CAR), that requires a return visit, then this follow up visit to check remedial actions and every additional visit is subject to additional compliance and monitoring fees.		164.00/hr
Failure to attend scheduled audit	122.00	164.00/hr
Unscheduled verification	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
VERIFICATION OF NATIONAL PROGRAMME	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
One hour of verification activity, including site visits and compliance checks with national programme.	159.00 fixed fee	164.00 fixed fee
Where a verification results in the issue of a Corrective Action Request (CAR) that requires a return visit, then this up visit to check remedial actions and every additional visit is subject to additional compliance and monitoring fees.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Failure to attend scheduled audit.	122.00	164.00/hr
Unscheduled verification	159.00/hr	164.00/hr

COMPLIANCE AND MONITORING	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Complaint driven investigation resulting in issue of improvement notice by food safety officer.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Application for review of issue of improvement notice.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Second and subsequent return to business to check on compliance with CAR.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Monitoring of food safety and suitability.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr

FEES AND CHARGES UNDER THE FOOD BUSINESSES GRADING BYLAW 2016

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Re-grading of premises under the Food Businesses Grading Bylaw 2016	160.00/hr	184.00/hr

HEALTH ACT REGISTERED PREMISES

FUNERAL DIRECTORS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
On application (annual fee) and renewal	227.00	232.00
Transfer	61.00	62.00

HAIRDRESSERS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
On application (annual fee) and renewal	190.00	194.00
Transfer	61.00	62.00

CAMPING GROUNDS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
On application (annual fee) and renewal	339.00	347.00
Transfer	61.00	62.00

OFFENSIVE TRADES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Offensive trades	227.00	232.00
Transfer	61.00	62.00

MISCELLANEOUS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Consultation work including inspection undertaken by request and other inspections under the Health Act 1956	Hourly rate of \$159.00/hr plus travel at \$0.73/km	Hourly rate of \$164.00/hr plus travel at \$0.76/km

FORUM NORTH VENUE HIRE

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Expo Hall	993.60	1043.28
Cafler Suite	418.00	438.90
Cafler 1/2	284.05	298.25
Bounty Room	246.40	258.72
Theatre - Evening Peak (Peak is Thursday to Sunday)	\$837.00	878.85
Theatre - Evening Off Peak (Off Peak is Monday to Wednesday)	\$664.00	697.20
Theatre - Whole Day Peak (Evening rate is 6pm to 11pm)	\$1,115.50	1171.28
Theatre - Whole Day Off Peak (Whole day rate is 8am - 6pm)	\$885.50	929.78
Theatre - Half Day Peak	\$558.00	585.90
Theatre - Half Day Off Peak	\$443.00	465.15
Theatre - Day and Evening Peak (Day and evening rate is 8am to 11pm)	\$1,394.50	1464.23
Theatre - Day and Evening Off Peak	\$1,107.00	1162.35
A 50% discount is given to those events assessed as delivering community benefit		

GAMBLING ACT AND RACING ACT APPLICATION

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Application for TLA consent under Gambling Act 2003 (s 99) and Racing Act 2003 (s 65B) – Deposit provides for a maximum of 7 hours of processing	732.00	1,400.00
Additional processing time		207.00/hr

LABORATORY TESTING

CHEMICAL

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE \$
#Biochemical Oxygen Demand (B.O.D.) ⁽⁵⁾	45.00	46.00
#Carbonaceous Biochemical Oxygen Demand (C.B.O.D.) ⁽⁵⁾	50.00	50.00
Chemical Oxygen Demand (C.O.D.)	37.00	38.00
Solids – total	22.00	23.00
Solids – suspended	22.00	23.00
Solids – total dissolved	22.00	23.00
Hardness – total	20.00	20.00
Hardness – calcium	20.00	20.00
Hardness – magnesium	20.00	No charge
Calcium	20.00	20.00
Total alkalinity (to pH 4.5)	20.00	20.00
Chloride	20.00	22.00
Free available chlorine	15.00	15.00
Total chlorine	15.00	15.00
Dissolved oxygen	13.00	13.00
Conductivity	13.00	13.00
Salinity	13.00	13.00
pH	13.00	13.00
Turbidity	13.00	13.00
Colour	13.00	13.00
Iron	21.00	21.00
Manganese	21.00	21.00
Ammonia nitrogen	13.00	13.00
Nitrate + nitrite (total oxidised nitrogen)	21.00	21.00
Dissolved reactive Phosphorous	21.00	21.00
Corrosive index (Isi)	67.00	69.00
Routine water profile (sub-contracted)	130.00	130.00

MICROBIOLOGICAL

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Faecal coliform (presumptive)	31.00	32.00
Escherichia coli & total coliform	38.00	38.00
Enterococci	49.00	49.00
Total plate count @ 35°C	35.00	36.00
Total plate count @ 20°C	35.00	36.00
Pseudomonas aeruginosa (presumptive)	35.00	36.00
Staphylococcus aureus (presumptive)	35.00	36.00

SAMPLE COLLECTION

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Sample collection – per hour	80.00	80.00
Mileage / km	0.73	0.76

LIBRARY

MEMBERSHIP

MEMBERSHIP	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Residents and ratepayers	Free	Free
Non-ratepayers / visitor's memberships: (\$32 refundable deposit and \$40.00 annual subscription)	70.00	72.00
Non-ratepayers / visitor's additional cards (non-refundable) per family member	20.00	20.00
Replacing a lost card – per card	Free	Free
INTER-LIBRARY LOANS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
From a cooperating library – per item	6.00	6.00
From a non-cooperating New Zealand library – per item	Minimum of 19.00	Minimum of 19.00
From an Australian library – per item	40.00	40.00
Urgent requests – per item	25.00-30.00	25.00-30.00
LOST / NON-RETURNED ITEMS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Replacement value of item plus administration fee	Replacement value of item plus 10.00 admin fee	Replacement value of item plus 10.00 admin fee
Uncollected hold charge	1.00	1.00
OVERDUE CHARGES (PER NON-RENTAL ITEM)	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Overdue charge – per day	0.40	0.40
Overdue charge – maximum	10.00	12.00

RENTAL ITEMS

BESTSELLER BOOKS (GREEN STICKERS)	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
1 week	3.00	3.00
Overdue charge (per item) – per day	1.10	1.10
Overdue charge - maximum	20.00	20.00
DVDS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Per week	2.00	2.00
Hearing Impaired – 1 item per visit	No charge	No charge
Overdue fines (per item) – per day	0.50	0.50
Maximum	20.00	20.00
NEW RELEASE DVDS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
3 days	4.00	4.00
Overdue fine per item – per day	1.10	1.10
Overdue maximum	20.00	20.00

OTHER PAY SERVICES – LIBRARY

SELF-HELP COMPUTER SERVICES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Internet – per 3 minutes	0.20	0.20
PHOTOCOPY/PRINTING SERVICES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Black and white A4	0.10	0.10
Black and white A3	0.20	0.10
Colour A4	1.00	1.00
Colour A3	2.00	2.00
Scanning per page	0.10	0.10
Laminating per A4 sheet	2.00	2.00
Laminating per A3 sheet	4.00	4.00
MISCELLANEOUS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Sales	Prices as marked	Prices as marked
Book mending & covering services	Prices on application	Prices on application
Sundry items	Prices as marked	Prices as marked
FAX	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
0800 numbers – first page	2.00	2.00
Local – first page	2.00	2.00
National – first page	2.50	2.50
International – first page	3.00	3.00
Receiving – first page	1.00	1.00
All additional pages	0.20	0.20
DISPLAY	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Notice boards – per board per week	12.50	12.50
Display cabinet – per week	12.50	12.50

ROOM HIREAGE

MAY BAIN	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Booking fee	25.00	25.00
Plus, room hire per hour	25.00	25.00
50% discount on room hire fees for local non-profit community groups		
Sundries supplied (per booking period)	12.00	12.00
Data projector hire (per booking period)	30.00	30.00
Wi-Fi access – per day	1.00	Free
LEONARD ROOM	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Room hire per hour	New Fee	10.00

LICENCES

ISSUED UNDER ANY WHANGAREI DISTRICT BYLAW

These are annual fees unless otherwise stated	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Any application for a permit, consent, exemption or request under a Whangarei District Bylaw, includes up to one hour of processing time. Additional time will be charged at \$164/hr.	109/site or application	164.00/site or application
Alfresco dining application fee	222.00	227.00
Alfresco dining monitoring fee	122.00	125.00
Animal powered vehicle license	177.00	181.00

ALCOHOL LICENSING

The alcohol fees stated below are set under the Whangarei District Council Alcohol Fees Bylaw 2016. These fees replace the fees payable as stated under Regulation 7 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013.

The above Regulations however continue to determine and define the various application and annual risk categories for the various premises and does so by allocating a numeral weighting to each category, depending on the perceived risk. In addition, the Regulations also allocate a higher risk rating to premises that operate longer hours; or those that have in the past suffered some enforcement action.

The sum total of each of these then translate into five (5) different risk categories ranging from “very low” to “very high”. A very low risk category premises will pay a substantially lower application or annual compliance monitoring fee than premises in a higher risk category.

For Special licensed events, the Regulations provides for three (3) Classes, dependent upon the number of attendees. With Class 1 being the highest risk and Class 3, the lowest.

For a more detailed explanation and in order for applicants to predetermine their individual application and/or annual risk categories, please see the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013.

Application fee	CURRENT FEE (\$)	FEE SET BY BYLAW (\$)
Very low	600.00	600.00
Low	994.00	994.00
Medium	1,456.00	1456.00
High	1,669.00	1669.00
Very high	1,969.00	1969.00
Annual fee	CURRENT FEE (\$)	FEE SET BY BYLAW (\$)
Very low	262.00	262.00
Low	637.00	637.00
Medium	1,031.00	1,031.00
High	1,687.00	1,687.00
Very high	2,344.00	2,344.00
Special license fee	CURRENT FEE (\$)	FEE SET BY BYLAW (\$)
Class 1	937.00	937.00
Class 2	337.00	337.00
Class 3	102.00	102.00

Other fees	CURRENT FEE (\$)	FEE SET BY BYLAW (\$)
Temporary Authority *	484.00	484.00
Temporary License*	484.00	484.00
Manager's Certificate*	316.25	316.25

*This fee is set through the regulations not through the bylaw but is included here for completeness.

MONITORING AND LAND USE CONSENT CONDITIONS – RMA

MONITORING AND LAND USE CONSENT CONDITIONS

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Deposit invoiced at the time a resource consent decision is issued. Should the cost of monitoring (based on council staff hourly rates and mileage) exceed the deposit an invoice will be issued for the additional amount.		
Residential	406.00	415.00
Commercial	579.00	595.00
Hours over the above advance fee and mileage, which may also involve work by other specialist planning, parks and engineering staff will be charged at a rate specified in Council's Professional Fee Schedule plus any additional specialist contractor costs.	See pages 11-12	See pages

ABATEMENT NOTICES

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Charge applied to issue an abatement notice	143.00	146.00
Charge to cover seizure, impounding, transporting and storing of property under Section 366, Resource Management Act 1991	228.00	233.00

OFFICIAL INFORMATION

WHERE NO OTHER FEE APPLIES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	FEE SET OUT BY STATUTE (\$)
Time spent by staff searching for relevant material, extracting and collating, copying, transcribing and supervising access where the total time involved is more than one hour should be charged out as follows:	38.00/ half hour	38.00/ half hour
PHOTOCOPYING	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
First 20 pages of A4 black and White copies	Free	Free
Thereafter – see Photocopy charges (page 23)		
OTHER COSTS		
All other charges incurred will be fixed at an amount which recovers the full costs involved		
FEE IN ADVANCE		
A fee in advance may be required where the charge is likely to exceed \$76.00 or where some assurance of payment is required to avoid waste of resources.		

PARKS AND RESERVES

PLAYING FIELD RENTALS

SEASONAL HIRE TO PARENT SPORTING CODES		CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Cricket	Senior wickets	550.00	550.00
	Twilight wickets	100.00	100.00
	Artificial wickets	50.00	50.00
Softball and baseball	Diamond	250.00	250.00
Rugby	Senior field	550.00	550.00
	Junior field	450.00	450.00
Touch rugby	Field	250.00	250.00
Five-a-side soccer	Field	250.00	250.00
Soccer	Senior field	550.00	550.00
	Junior field	450.00	450.00
Rugby league	Senior field	550.00	550.00
	Junior field	450.00	450.00
Casual usage of sporting fixtures by businesses, social clubs and other groups during appropriate season. i.e., using existing field		40.00	40.00
Note: Rugby, soccer, hockey, touch, league, twilight and artificial cricket wicket per field, softball per diamond, netball per court			
Schools and pre-school groups		No charge	No charge

MAUNU RESERVE – BARGE SHOW GROUNDS

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Equestrian Federation and New Zealand Pony Club Association events cross country and dressage events etc per day per group	50.00 per day as per legal agreement	50.00 per day as per legal agreement

OTHER

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Annual community/sports lease fee		500.00
Grazing License		by negotiation

ALL PARKS AND RESERVES

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Gala days and fundraising events by non-profit making organisation (all venues).	100.00	100.00
Fund raising events by non-profit orgs – bond	500.00	500.00
Filming on Reserve (depending on scale of event)	Up to 500.00 per day	Up to 500.00 per day

Events by profit making or commercial organisations, with the intention of making a profit (all venues): Plus, bond \$500.00	Up to 600.00 depending on scale of event	Up to 600.00 per day depending on scale of event
--	--	--

BOTANICA WHANGAREI

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Booking fee – per hour (or part thereof) and minimum fee	75.00	75.00

MAIR PARK

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Use of power. Key available ex Parks – per day	25.00	25.00

LAURIE HALL PARK

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Use of power. Key available ex Parks – per day	25.00	25.00

SIGN PARKS

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Community events – single site 1.2M x 1.2M – per 3 weeks	38.00	39.00
Community events – double site 1.2M x 2.4M – per 3 weeks	73.00	74.00

PENSIONER HOUSING

Pensioner Housing rents are set in accordance to Council's Pensioner Housing Policy 0050, as a percentage of the tenant's superannuation entitlement.

Increases are implemented annually with the required notification period as detailed in the Residential Tenancies Act 1986.

Note GST does not apply to pensioner housing rents.

Council's Pensioner Housing is administered by the Northland District Masonic Trust, Mansfield Terrace, Whangarei.

PHOTOCOPYING AND FILE HANDLING CHARGES

PHOTOCOPYING AND PRINTING

		CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Black & white	A4	0.10	0.10
	A3	0.20	0.20
Colour	A4	1.00	1.00
	A3	2.00	2.00
Double sided – charge each side as a single page			

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATIVE CHARGES

ALL FEES AND CHARGES ARE DEPOSITS UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED		
<p>You will be charged a final processing fee when council has reached a decision on your application. Interim billing may also occur. The processing charge covers tasks such as site visits, report preparation, information searches and input from other council staff. Mileage is also charged.</p>		
	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
<p>Applications under the Resource Management Act as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-notified or Limited Notified Resource Consent applications (Land Use and/or Subdivision) • Non-notified or Limited Notified Notices of Requirement for designations and alterations to existing designations under Sections 168, 168A, and 181 • Applications for Certificates of Compliance under Section 139 • Applications for Existing Use Rights Certificates under Section 139A 	1,500.00	2,000.00
<p>Applications requiring public notification under the Resource Management Act</p> <p>Note: Where a determination is made requiring notification of an application where \$1500.00 advance fees have already been paid, Council will require an additional \$3000.00 advance fee to be paid before public notification proceeds</p>	4,500.00	6,000.00
<p>Applications under the Resource Management Act as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-notified or Limited Notified Change or Cancellation of Consent Condition/s under Section 127 • Extension of time under Section 125 • Review of Consent Condition/s under Section 128 • Vary or cancel a consent notice under Section 221(3) 	1,000.00	1,000.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certification that Subdivision complies with District Plan under Section 226 • Cancellation of covenant against transfer of allotment & Cancellation of Amalgamation of allotments under Sections 240(4) and 241 • Grant, Surrender, Transfer, Vary or Cancel Easements under Section 243 • Outline Plans 176A • Applications under section 100 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 • Applications under sections 327A (Cancellation of Building Line Restriction) and 348 (Creation of right-of-way easement) of the Local Government Act • Applications under sections 94 and 114 (Conservation Covenants) of the Reserves Act • Applications under the First Schedule of the Overseas Investment Regulations 1995 	750.00	1,000.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application for Boundary Activity under section 87B • Application for Marginal or Temporary Activity under section 87BB 	\$350.00 (set fee) \$350.00	\$500.00 (set fee) \$350.00
<p>Applications under the Resource Management Act as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approval of Survey Plan under Section 223 • Completion Certificate for subdivision under Section 224 • Surrender of Consent under Section 138 • Monitoring of NES permitted activities 	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs

ALL FEES AND CHARGES ARE DEPOSITS UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED			CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Pre-Application meetings with Council staff • Applicants can request to meet relevant Council staff to discuss potential resource consent matters prior to preparing and lodging an application, in accordance with Councils Pre- Application meetings process			One pre-application meeting free of charge*. All meetings requested thereafter (including preparation and follow-up) will be charged at actual and reasonable cost	One pre-application meeting free of charge*. All meetings requested thereafter (including preparation and follow-up) will be charged at actual and reasonable cost
*This includes all meeting preparation, staff attendance, and any follow-up actions undertaken by Council staff as a result of the first meeting. It does not include the cost of any technical assessments required by third parties acting on behalf of Council (i.e., use of consultants).				
Rejection of Application • Council will charge actual and reasonable costs at the relevant hourly rate in the event that any application lodged is required to be rejected because it does not comply with the information requirements of the Fourth Schedule.			Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs
Hours over the above deposit, plus mileage, and disbursements (which may also involve work by other specialist planning, parks and engineering staff), will be charged at a rate specified in Council's Professional Fee Schedule			See pages 11-12	See pages 11-12

Hearings required for any resource consent or other permission:
Cost of third party/hearings commissioners will be charged at actual cost.
All staff and consultant's costs will be charged at actual cost.
Miscellaneous charges will be charged at actual cost.
All costs will be itemised

Notes: All figures are standard fees inclusive of GST; the final fee in any one application will be determined by the Resource Consents Manager or his/her appointee.

Council reserves the right to interim invoice applications where significant costs have been incurred over a period of one month or more without progress on the application.

RUBBISH DISPOSAL

RUBBISH SERVICE AT KERBSIDE:	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Official rubbish bag (65-litre) or sticker	2.80	2.80
Small rubbish bag (35-litre)	1.80	1.80
Replacement Recycling Crate	15.00	15.00
Replacement Recycling Bin	60.00	60.00

RUBBISH SERVICES AT ALL WDC TRANSFER STATIONS:	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Standard rubbish bag (65 litre) - rubbish	2.80	2.80
Standard rubbish bag (65 litre) - vegetation	1.60	1.60
Small rubbish bag (35 litre) - rubbish	1.80	1.80
Car boot - rubbish	20.00	20.00
Car boot – vegetation	12.00	12.00
Station wagons, people movers – rubbish	50.00 per cubic meter	50.00 per cubic meter
Station wagons, people movers – vegetation	25.00 per cubic meter	25.00 per cubic meter
Utes, vans, 4 wheel drives - rubbish	50.00 per cubic meter	50.00 per cubic meter
Utes, vans, 4 wheel drives – vegetation	25.00 per cubic meter	25.00 per cubic meter
Trailers - rubbish	50.00 per cubic meter	50.00 per cubic meter
Trailers - vegetation	25.00 per cubic meter	25.00 per cubic meter
Loaded vehicle plus loaded trailer - rubbish	50.00 per cubic meter	50.00 per cubic meter
Car tyre	7.50	7.50
Truck tyre	23.00	23.00
4WD and light commercial tyre	18.50	18.50
Tractor tyre	38.00	38.00
Tyres on rim	As above + 2.50	As above + 2.50
Earthmover tyres	Not accepted	Not accepted
CRT screens from computers and TVs	26.00	26.00
Whiteware / gas bottles (de-gassing)	7.00	7.00

SEARCHES

Note Photocopy charges may also apply see Copy/print fees page 22

BASIC PROPERTY SEARCH	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Residential	140.00 per hour or part thereof	140.00 per hour or part thereof
Commercial	140.00 per hour or part thereof	140.00 per hour or part thereof
(Contains site plan, floor plan, drainage plans and CCC information).		
SPECIFIC SEARCHES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Historical LIM (as scanned for record purposes) • Historical PIM • Building File • Subdivision or Resource Consent • Engineering reports • Dangerous goods/health/ licensing • GIS consultancy 	140.00 per hour or part thereof	140.00 per hour or part thereof
Deposited plans	Free	Free

SWIMMING POOL/SPA POOL INSPECTIONS

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Certificate of acceptance or building consent for pools recorded on Council's register	New Fee 615.00	615.00
First inspection of pool	141.00	144.00
Follow up inspections	Direct recovery of actual cost for each inspection with time recovered at \$115.00/hr and mileage at \$0.73/km	Direct recovery of actual cost for each inspection with time recovered at \$118.00/hr and mileage at \$0.76/km
Administration of empty pools	39.00	98.00
Application for waiver under Building Act 2004	309.00	316.00

TRANSPORT

PARKING

As per Council parking policy (Parking Management Strategy 2011), charges reflect demand and therefore may change throughout the year.

TRADE CARDS – PER DAY	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Parking meter cards (trades)	12.00	12.00

ROAD CORRIDOR – LICENCE TO OCCUPY	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Residential / non-commercial applicant	450.00	450.00
Commercial applicant	1,300.00	1,300.00

OVERWEIGHT VEHICLES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Overweight vehicles – standard	135.00	135.00
Overweight vehicles – HPMV	175.00	175.00

WATER

WATER CONNECTIONS/DISCONNECTIONS

Refer to service connections/disconnections under Building section page 8.

METER TESTING

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
25mm diameter and under	374.00	383.00
Over 25mm up to 40mm diameter	427.00	437.00
Over 40mm diameter	623.00	637.00

METER ONLY WATER CONNECTIONS

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
20mm manifold meter only	317.50	325.00
20mm manifold + meter	611.50	626.00
20mm manifold + meter + box	687.00	703.00
20mm In line meter + dual check valve	502.50	514.00
Cast iron meter box (materials only)	191.00	195.00

BOUNDARY BACK FLOW DEVICES

Charges for backflow preventers are now targeted rates. Refer to the current Annual Plan or Long Term Plan for current costs.

SPECIAL METER READING

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
For special meter readings requested by customers for each meter reading outside the normal reading cycle	62.00	63.00

STANDPIPES METERED

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Meter reading – (monthly)	73.00	75.00
Weekly hire (minimum charge one week)	34.00	35.00

TANKER FILLING POINT – KIOREROA AND SIME ROAD

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Per fill	17.00	17.00

WATER CONSUMPTION RATES

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Water consumption per m3 – filling point	2.26	2.26
Water consumption per m3 – metered standpipes	2.26	2.26
Water consumption per m3 – estimated readings	2.26	2.26

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

B.O.D	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BC	Building Consent
BRANZ	Building Research Association of New Zealand
BWOF.....	Building Warrant of Fitness
CAR	Health Corrective Action Request
C.B.O.D	Carbonaceous Biochemical Oxygen Demand
CCC	Code Compliance Certificate
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
DBH	Department of Building and Housing
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
HPMV.....	High Productivity Motor Vehicles
IQP.....	Independent Qualified Person
LIM	Land Information Memorandum
LSI	Langelier Saturation Index
MBIE	Ministry of Building Innovation and Employment
PIM	Project Information Memorandum
PAT.....	Project Assessment Team
TLA	Territorial Local Authority

STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL DRAFT FEES AND CHARGES 2019/2020

1. PURPOSE

To be a vibrant, attractive and thriving District by developing sustainable lifestyles based around our unique environment; the envy of New Zealand and recognised worldwide. The Vision for our District and the Mission for our organisation are underpinned by Whangarei District Council's commitment to the fundamental core values of:

- communication
- customer first
- innovation and excellence
- valuing employees and partnerships
- visionary leadership.

Following best practice guidelines received from the Auditor General, Council annually reviews all fees and charges. Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) authorises councils to prescribe fees for authorities, approvals, certificates, consents and inspections in bylaws made by Council, or to set fees for these activities where other legislation does not otherwise authorise Council to set fees. The setting of fees in these cases must be in accordance with s 82 or s83 (Special Consultative Procedure) of the LGA. In general, s82 covers fees that are set under the authorisation of specific bylaws and s 83 are fees set under the authorisation of specific statutes. Additionally, section 205 of the Food Act 2014 requires that Council must use the special consultative procedure when setting fees relating to food businesses.

This Statement of Proposal for fees and charges for the 2018-2019 year therefore covers those fees which Council has not set by resolution and which subsequently must be consulted on in accordance with Sections 82, 83 and 150 of the LGA.

Council is consulting on these proposed fees and charges in conjunction with the consultation on the draft Annual Plan.

2. BACKGROUND

Council provides a wide range of services and functions to the community across various Departments. Each of those departments operate under different legislation enacted by Parliament requiring provision of services, and processing and monitoring of various consents, licenses and approvals. There is a cost associated with the provision of these services. Council's Revenue and Financing Policy identifies two sources of funding for the activities described above, being user charges (private good), and rates (public good). Fees and charges are set by Council to recover costs in varying proportion from each area dependent on where the benefit of the consent, license, or approval is seen to lie. Staff review all fees in accordance with criteria developed by the Office of the Auditor General, as follows that:

- any charges cannot have a 'profit' component
- the charges should reflect the actual and reasonable costs incurred by Council
- those that gain the benefit of Council's services contribute appropriately to those costs

- costs must be itemised for a number of activities
- fees should be reviewed regularly
- there should be no cross-subsidisation between functions.

3. SUMMARY OF CHANGES

The fees subject to consultation under s82 include fees and charges for rubbish disposal under the Solid Waste Management Bylaw, drainage and trade waste in accordance with the Wastewater and Trade Waste Bylaws, and charges under the Water Supply Bylaw.

The fees subject to Special Consultative Procedures under s83 are for resource consents and plan changes, and associated hourly rates and other approvals, under the Resource Management Act 1991, Food Act 2014, Gambling Act 2003, Racing Act 2003 and miscellaneous registered premises under the Health Act.

The changes are as follows:

Section 82

Rubbish Disposal

Rubbish disposal fees are set according to the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and are set at a rate to recover costs or to encourage behaviour that helps to meet the goals of the Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Specifically, fees are set according to clause 2.9.1 of the Solid Waste Management Bylaw and must be consulted on under s82 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA)

Waste Minimisation Act 2008

Section 46 Funding of plans (waste management and minimisation plan)

“(1) A territorial authority is not limited to applying strict cost recovery or user pays principles for any particular service, facility, or activity provided by the territorial authority in accordance with its waste management and minimisation plan.

(2) Without limiting subsection (1), a territorial authority may charge fees for a particular service or facility provided by the territorial authority that is higher or lower than required to recover the costs of the service or facility, or provide a service or facility free of charge, if—

(a) it is satisfied that the charge or lack of charge will provide an incentive or disincentive that will promote the objectives of its waste management and minimisation plan; and

(b) the plan provides for charges to be set in this manner.”

Section 53 Proceeds from activities and services must be used in implementing waste management and minimisation plan.

“A territorial authority may sell any marketable product resulting from any activity or service of the territorial authority carried out under this Part, but any proceeds of sale must be used in implementing its waste management and minimisation plan.”

There is no proposed increase for waste disposal fees and charges which are included below.

RUBBISH DISPOSAL

RUBBISH SERVICE AT KERBSIDE:	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Official rubbish bag (65-litre) or sticker	2.80	2.80
Small rubbish bag (35-litre)	1.80	1.80
Replacement Recycling Crate	15.00	15.00
Replacement Recycling Bin	60.00	60.00
RUBBISH SERVICES AT ALL WDC TRANSFER STATIONS:	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Standard rubbish bag (65 litre) - rubbish	2.80	2.80
Standard rubbish bag (65 litre) - vegetation	1.60	1.60
Small rubbish bag (35 litre) - rubbish	1.80	1.80
Car boot - rubbish	20.00	20.00
Car boot – vegetation	12.00	12.00
Station wagons, people movers – rubbish	50.00 per cubic meter	50.00 per cubic meter
Station wagons, people movers – vegetation	25.00 per cubic meter	25.00 per cubic meter
Utes, vans, 4 wheel drives - rubbish	50.00 per cubic meter	50.00 per cubic meter
Utes, vans, 4 wheel drives – vegetation	25.00 per cubic meter	25.00 per cubic meter
Trailers - rubbish	50.00 per cubic meter	50.00 per cubic meter
Trailers - vegetation	25.00 per cubic meter	25.00 per cubic meter
Loaded vehicle plus loaded trailer - rubbish	50.00 per cubic meter	50.00 per cubic meter
Car tyre	7.50	7.50
Truck tyre	23.00	23.00
4WD and light commercial tyre	18.50	18.50
Tractor tyre	38.00	38.00
Tyres on rim	As above + 2.50	As above + 2.50
Earthmover tyres	Not accepted	Not accepted
CRT screens from computers and TVs	26.00	26.00
Whiteware / gas bottles (de-gassing)	7.00	7.00

DRAINAGE

Waste Water

Fees and charges for waste water are authorised under the Waste Water Bylaw and must be consulted on in accordance with s82 of the LGA 2002.

- Existing drainage fees and charges have been increased by the LGCI inflation rate of 2.3% and rounded as shown below.
- The non-targeted rate Pan Charge rate has been reduced to align with the targeted rate Pan Charge.

SERVICES LOCATION	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Where work is done by Council to locate connections and the connection is found to be within 1.5 meters horizontally and 0.5 meters vertically of the 'as-built' position, work done will be charged at cost	Actual cost of contractor	Actual cost of contractor

SEPTAGE TREATMENT	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
For disposal and treatment of septage at Council's treatment facility – types 1.02, 1.03 & 1.14	36.00	37.00
For disposal and treatment of septage at Council's treatment facility – types 1.04 & 14.01	11.00	11.25
Consent monitoring hourly rate	83.00	85.00
Uniform annual charge	471.00	482.00
Trade Waste Consent Permit (conditional)	179.00	183.00
Trade waste permitted application fee	60.00	61.50

PAN CHARGE	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Pan charge for discharge of wastewater into Council's wastewater system where connection cannot be charged as targeted rate**	696.00	482.00
**An approved connection may be provided but as the building is not on land, no certificate of title exists therefore the charge cannot be levied as a rate under the Local Government Rating Act 2002		

PART YEAR WASTEWATER CHARGE	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED (\$)
Part year wastewater fee for properties connected to the public wastewater system during the year. After connection, properties are charged on 1 July as part of the rates.		
SEWER CONNECTION DATE	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED (\$) (as a % of annual pan fee)
July	92%	92%
August	83%	83%
September	75%	75%
October	67%	67%
November	58%	58%
December	50%	50%
January	42%	42%
February	33%	33%
March	25%	25%
April	17%	17%
May	8%	8%
June	0%	0%

TRADE WASTE

Fees and charges for trade waste are authorised under the Trade Waste Bylaw and must be consulted on in accordance with s82 of the LGA 2002.

The components of trade waste charges are analysed every five years. As a result of this year's analysis, some of the charges have been reduced. Greater detail of these components is included in the Fees and Charges Schedule for greater transparency (as shown below).

TRADE WASTE DISCHARGES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
By Volume	\$1.59/m ³	\$1.56/m ³
By Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN)	\$0.81/kg	\$0.78/kg
By Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	\$0.68/kg	\$0.61/kg
By Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	\$0.61/kg	\$0.42/kg

Water Supply

Fees and charges for water are authorised under the Water Supply Bylaw and must be consulted on in accordance with s82 of the LGA 2002.

- Fees and charges have been increased by the LGCI inflation rate of 2.3 % and rounded appropriately, as provided below. In addition, when a water meter is broken and has stopped recording water use, Council will charge an estimated fee for water use based on previous readings to assess a fair amount. This is a charge through the bylaw and will be invoiced separately from water rates.
- The water consumption fee has not been increased and remains at \$2.26 per m³.

WATER CONNECTIONS/DISCONNECTIONS

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Service connection or disconnection to the public utility infrastructure	400.00	409.00

METER TESTING

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
25mm diameter and under	374.00	383.00
Over 25mm up to 40mm diameter	427.00	437.00
Over 40mm diameter	623.00	637.00

METER ONLY WATER CONNECTIONS

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
20mm manifold meter only	317.50	325.00
20mm manifold + meter	611.50	626.00
20mm manifold + meter + box	687.00	703.00
20mm In line meter + dual check valve	502.50	514.00
Cast iron meter box (materials only)	191.00	195.00

BOUNDARY BACK FLOW DEVICES

Charges for backflow preventers are now targeted rates. Refer to the current Annual Plan or Long Term Plan for current costs.

SPECIAL METER READING

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
For special meter readings requested by customers for each meter reading outside the normal reading cycle	62.00	63.00

STANDPIPES METERED

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Meter reading – (monthly)	73.00	75.00
Weekly hire (minimum charge one week)	34.00	35.00

TANKER FILLING POINT – KIOREROA AND SIME ROAD

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Per fill	17.00	17.00

WATER CONSUMPTION RATES

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Water consumption per m3 – filling point	2.26	2.26
Water consumption per m3 – metered standpipes	2.26	2.26
Water consumption per m3 – estimated readings	2.26	2.26

Section 83

RMA Resource Consents and District Plan Development

The Fees and Charges are reviewed every year through the Annual Plan process. There are two components to the fees and charges. The first is the fixed initial deposit charge ('lodgement fee') which is required to be paid when lodging an application. The second component is the hourly rate each staff position is charged out at.

For the 2019/2020 year, increases are proposed to the lodgement fees for applications that better reflect the cost of an application. Hourly rates are increased by 2.3% in line with the LCGI.

RMA processes can include inputs from across the whole organisation so all proposed hourly rates for Council officers are included below:

HOURLY RATES CHARGED IN 6 MINUTE INTERVALS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Manager, RMA Consents	202.00/hr	207.00/hr
Manager, Parks and Recreation		
Manager, Infrastructure Development		
Manager, Infrastructure Planning & Capital Works		
Manager, Roading		
Manager, District Plan		
Manager, Health and Bylaws		
Manager, Building Control		
Manager, Libraries		
Manager, Water Services		
Manager, Waste and Drainage		
RMA Planning Specialist	180.00/hr	184.00/hr
Team Leader RMA Consents		
Senior Specialist Resource Consents		
District Plan Specialist		
Senior Planner (District Plan & Consents)		
Team Leader Development Engineering		

HOURLY RATES CHARGED IN 6 MINUTE INTERVALS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Senior Development Engineering Officer	180.00/hr	184.00/hr
Development Engineer		
Engineering Officer, Water		
Senior Water Technician		
Infrastructure Asset Engineer		
Infrastructure Project Engineer		
Infrastructure Senior Engineer		
Distribution Engineer		
Solid Waste Engineer		
Asset Engineer, Water		
Waste and Drainage Engineer		
Waste and Drainage Asset Engineer		
Wastewater Projects Engineer		
Senior Building Controls Officer		
Team Leader Building		
Team Leader Infrastructure Planning		
Team Leader Landscape Architects		
Team Leader, Environmental Health		
Cemetery and Botanica Manager		
Senior Asset Engineer		
Planner (District Plan and Consents)	160.00/hr	164.00/hr
Team Leader RMA Approvals and Compliance		
Landscape Architect		
Post-Approval Subdivision Officer		
Development Contributions Coordinator		
Infrastructure Planner		
Development Engineering Officer		
Distribution Technician		
Engineering Officer (Drainage and Water)		
Team Leader RMA Support		
Strategic Asset Coordinator - Parks		
Infrastructure Technical Officer		
Senior Roading Engineer (Traffic and Parking)		
Traffic Projects Engineer		
Building Control Officer		
Compliance Officer (Building Control)		
Compliance Officer (RMA Consents)		

HOURLY RATES CHARGED IN 6 MINUTE INTERVALS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Architect / Urban Designer		
Environmental Health Officer		
Property Assessment Officer	159.00/hr	163.00/hr
Infrastructure Asset Systems Technician	138.00/hr	141.00/hr
Compliance Officer (Regulatory Services)		
Planning Assistant (RMA Consents) / Support Assistant (District Plan/Health and Bylaws/Building Processing)	96.00/hr	98.00/hr
Building Administrator (BCA and TA)	96.00/hr	98.00/hr
Mileage	73 cents/km	76 cents/km
Disbursements	At cost charged to department by provider	At cost charged to department by provider
Hearings required for any resource consent or other permission will be charged at actual cost.		
Cost of any consultant / hearings commissioner will be charged at actual cost.		
Miscellaneous charges will be charged at actual cost.		
All costs will be itemised		
All figures are standard fees inclusive of GST; the final fee in any one application will be determined by the Resource Consents Manager or his/her appointee. Council reserves the right to interim invoice applications where significant costs have been incurred over a period of one month or more without progress on the application.		

PRIVATE PLAN CHANGE

All fees and charges are DEPOSITS unless otherwise stated. Processing may require further charges that exceed the initial lodgment deposit.		
PRIVATE PLAN CHANGE	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Private Plan Change – on receipt of a request to change the Plan	14,500.00	14,500.00
Private Plan Change – before commencement of notification	14,500.00	14,500.00
Private Plan Change – before commencement of a hearing	14,500.00	14,500.00
Disbursements	At cost charged to Department by provider	At cost charged to Department by provider
Hourly rates charged in six-minute intervals. Hours over the above advance fee and mileage, plus disbursements, which may also involve work by other specialist planning, parks and engineering staff will be charged at a rate specified in Council's Professional Fee Schedule.	See pages 11-12	See pages

HEARINGS REQUIRED FOR ANY PLAN CHANGE

All costs of third party or independent Commissioners will be recoverable as well as the cost associated with the hearing (i.e., staff time, consultant's costs, venue hire, printing).

When a Councillor is appointed as a Hearings Commissioner the cost set by Regulation will be charged.

All figures are standard fees inclusive of GST, the final fee in any one change to the District Plan will be determined by the Environmental Policy and Monitoring Manager or his/her appointee.

In the case where a consultant(s) is required, Council will charge the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the consultant, plus 5% for supervision and administration.

Notes

Private plan changes may be processed by consultants. In this situation, an applicant will be asked to undertake, at the submission stage, to pay the full cost of such processing in addition to the normal cost of Council to process its part of the application. Fees are charged to defray the cost of:

- (a) Initial receipt of the application
- (b) Cost of allocation of the application and distribution of information
- (c) Site visits
- (d) All professional and administrative staff costs at the hourly rate, mileage and disbursements in handling the application
- (e) Request for additional information and review or peer review such information
- (f) Notification procedure
- (g) Summarising submissions and input into database
- (h) Notification of submissions for further submissions
- (i) Summary of further submissions and input into database
- (j) Preparation of staff report to a Hearings Committee and/or Council
- (k) Preparation of hearing, notices, hall hire, appointment of commissioners, etc
- (l) Attendance and any cost of hearings plus secretarial services
- (m) All cost of the hearing including full cost of independent commissioners
- (n) Preparation and finalising the Hearings Committee's recommendation to Council
- (o) Submission to Council of the hearings report and cost of any subsequent requirements of Council
- (p) Updating of database with all the decisions of Council on submissions
- (q) Distributing decision replies to all submitters
- (r) Council may on-charge cost of an appeal where the decision of Council was in favour of the applicant, but was appealed by a submitter
- (s) All costs will still be payable notwithstanding the outcome of the application, i.e., if an application is declined or only partially accepted/adopted/granted the cost still must be recovered
- (t) Cost can be reduced if all information is provided electronically and distributed electronically where applicable.

Health and Bylaws

The Health and Bylaws Department has several user fees due to its wide-ranging activities and functions. These include fees relating to Environmental Health (registration of food premises, other registered premises and alcohol licensing), policy development (consent under Gambling and Racing Acts), and contracted services (dog and stock control and various bylaw fees). The fees and charges are reviewed annually and increases are made to various fees to achieve and maintain cost recovery requirements established by Council.

Food premises and food related activities are no longer covered by the Health Act as the Food Act 2014 will be fully implemented from March 2019.

Enforcement related work undertaken by the department consists of functions generally required by statute, some of which permits cost recovery and others not. In general, cost recovery can be applied where licensing regimes are in place but there are other services provided such as health nuisance and bylaw enforcement, excessive noise investigation and monitoring of bathing water for example where recovery cost is not authorised.

Fees have been reviewed against cost recovery requirements and benchmarked against G9 local authorities, including our neighbours Kaipara and Far North District Councils. Fees are generally in line with those charged by these other local authorities.

Food Businesses

Hourly rates are increased to reflect a 2.3% increase in costs in accordance with the Local Government Consumer Index (subject to rounding). Refer to the table above for hourly rates for different professional groups.

FEES FOR FUNCTIONS UNDER THE FOOD ACT 2014

REGISTRATION – FOOD CONTROL PLAN	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
New application for registration of food control plan based upon a template fee (includes up to 2 hours of processing time, supply of thermometer and printed food safety plan).	318.00 fixed fee	325.00 fixed fee
Fee for additional time in processing the application	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Additional food control plan document pack and thermometer	50.00 per pack	50.00 per pack or 25 each
Registration renewal	159.00 fixed fee	164.00 fixed fee
REGISTRATION – NATIONAL PROGRAMMES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Application for registration of model issued by MPI of a business subject to a national programme (includes up to 1.5 hours of processing time).	239.00 fixed fee	244.00 fixed fee
Fee for additional time in processing the application	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Additional national programme document pack and thermometer	50.00 per pack	50.00 per pack or 25 each
Registration renewal	159.00 fixed fee	164.00

AMENDMENT TO REGISTRATION	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Significant amendment to registered food control plan based on a template or model issued by MPI or to registration of a business subject to a national programme (includes up to 1 hour of processing time)	159.00 fixed fee	164.00 fixed fee
Fee for additional time in processing the application	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
VERIFICATION OF FOOD CONTROL PLAN	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Verification including site visits and compliance checks with food control plans (includes up to 3.5 hours of processing and traveling time).	545.00 fixed fee	558.00 fixed fee
Where a verification results in the issue of a Corrective Action Request (CAR), that requires a return visit, then this follow up visit to check remedial actions and every additional visit is subject to additional compliance and monitoring fees.		164.00/hr
Failure to attend scheduled audit	122.00	164.00/hr
Unscheduled verification	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
VERIFICATION OF NATIONAL PROGRAMME	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
One hour of verification activity, including site visits and compliance checks with national programme.	159.00 fixed fee	164.00 fixed fee
Where a verification results in the issue of a Corrective Action Request (CAR) that requires a return visit, then this up visit to check remedial actions and every additional visit is subject to additional compliance and monitoring fees.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Failure to attend scheduled audit.	122.00	164.00/hr
Unscheduled verification	159.00/hr	164.00/hr

COMPLIANCE AND MONITORING	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Complaint driven investigation resulting in issue of improvement notice by food safety officer.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Application for review of issue of improvement notice.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Second and subsequent return to business to check on compliance with CAR.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr
Monitoring of food safety and suitability.	159.00/hr	164.00/hr

FEES AND CHARGES UNDER THE FOOD BUSINESSES GRADING BYLAW 2016

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Re-grading of premises under the Food Businesses Grading Bylaw 2016	160.00/hr	184.00/hr

HEALTH ACT REGISTERED PREMISES

FUNERAL DIRECTORS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
On application (annual fee) and renewal	227.00	232.00
Transfer	61.00	62.00

HAIRDRESSERS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
On application (annual fee) and renewal	190.00	194.00
Transfer	61.00	62.00

CAMPING GROUNDS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
On application (annual fee) and renewal	339.00	347.00
Transfer	61.00	62.00

OFFENSIVE TRADES	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Offensive trades	227.00	232.00
Transfer	61.00	62.00

MISCELLANEOUS	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Consultation work including inspection undertaken by request and other inspections under the Health Act 1956	Hourly rate of \$159.00/hr plus travel at \$0.73/km	Hourly rate of \$164.00/hr plus travel at \$0.76/km

GAMBLING AND RACING ACT

This fee recovers significant time required to assess and report on matters required by applications for territorial authority consent under policies which Council must adopt and maintain under the Gambling Act 2003 and Racing Act 2003. This includes assessment of social impact reports and reporting to Council on complex matters relating to gambling harm. It is proposed to charge a deposit and an hourly rate for additional processing time to better reflect the likely cost of an application. The proposed fees are shown below.

	CURRENT FEE (\$)	PROPOSED FEE (\$)
Application for TLA consent under Gambling Act 2003 (s 99) and Racing Act 2003 (s 65B) – Deposit provides for a maximum of 7 hours of processing	732.00	1,400.00
Additional processing time		207.00/hr

4 SUBMISSION PROCESS

Consultation on this policy will be publicly notified on Council's website. People interested in the proposal will be able to present their views during a formal submission period from 4 March to 4 April 2019. This will be followed by formal hearings where any submitter may choose to speak to their submission.

This statement of proposal includes tables of the proposed Fees and Charges. Details on how to make a submission, can be found at www.wdc.govt.nz

Information on the Annual Plan 2019-2020 consultation and submission process can also be found on the WDC website.

6.2 Adoption of Annual Plan 2019 – 2020

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 27 June 2019
Reporting officer: Dominic Kula (General Manager Strategy and Democracy)

1 Purpose

To consider the Annual Plan 2019 – 2020 for adoption.

2 Recommendations

That Council

1. Adopt the Annual Plan 2019 – 2020
2. Authorise the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting, typographical or presentation corrections to the Annual Plan 2019 – 2020 (including indexing).

3 Background

Five key assumptions underpinned the approach Council would take to reforecast the Year 2 of the Long Term Plan 2018 – 2028 (LTP). These were:

- Annual Plan 2019 – 2020 is an update to Year 2 of the LTP;
- Council's strategic approach would continue based on the three strategic drivers identified in the LTP;
- The infrastructure and finance strategies continue to underpin our direction;
- Key assumptions remained unchanged from when the LTP was set (i.e. rates, inflation, development contribution revenue)
- Whilst consultation was not triggered, Council wished to improve communication with the community, and formally consult.

The Consultation Document to the 2019-20 Annual Plan (the CD) summarised the changes from year 2 of the LTP and invited the community to provide feedback.

Having deliberated on feedback received Council Must now consider the Annual Plan 2019 – 2020 for adoption

4 Discussion

4.1 Consultation Document

In preparing the Consultation Document, Council maintained the financial parameters set within the LTP, including maintaining a balanced budget and operating within debt, rate and revenue limits. It also maintained current levels of service.

However, adjustments were proposed to allow for various issues and events that impact our forecast financials, and the delivery of infrastructure and services to our community.

Changes consulted on are outlined on pages 19 – 20 of the attached 'Annual Plan 2019 – 2020' and broadly include:

Minor adjustments to our operating budget

Adjustments took into account changes since the LTP budget was set. Changes were not considered material or significant. Some notable operating income and expenditure adjustments are:

- Increased cost of recycling in response to global market conditions.
- Increases in insurance premiums that take into account global conditions and changes in cover.
- Increases in electricity pricing.
- Additional compliance costs associated with RMA and Building Act.

Changes to capital projects

Changes to capital budgets include savings identified, additional projects proposed where new information is available and/or circumstances have changed and changes to the timing of projects.

4.2 Supporting information to the Consultation Document

Under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), Council is required to adopt any information that supports and explains the key elements discussed in the CD.

The following items were compiled into one volume titled 'Annual Plan 2019-2020 Consultation Document Supporting Information'.

- Draft Forecast Financial Statements for 2019-20 incorporating
 - Prospective Statement of Revenue and Expenditure
 - Prospective Statement of Changes in Equity
 - Prospective Statement of Financial Position
 - Statement of Cash Flows
- Draft Activity Funding Impact Statements for the 2019-20 year
- Draft Capital Projects for the 2019–20 year
- Financial Prudence Benchmarks
- Draft Funding Impact Statement for the 2019-20 year
- Significant Forecasting Assumptions underlying the 2019-20 year

4.3 Changes made as a result of consultation

The community raised a number of issues that Elected Members discussed and deliberated on before resolving to make the following additional changes:

- Funding for an additional \$2 million of seal extensions in the 2019-2020 year
- The inclusion of:
 - \$20,000 in the 2019-2020 year, for the Parua Bay community to further investigate a shared path between Parua Bay shopping centre and McLeod Bay
 - \$20,000 in the 2019-2020 year, to help with consenting requirements for an Oakura community wetland project
 - \$31,667 per annum for mowing and maintenance assistance for the Waipu Caledonian Park
 - \$89,000 in the 2019-2020 year, to underwrite the community-led Camera Obscura project, being built on William Fraser Memorial Park on Pohe Island.

4.4 Financial parameters

Rates are in accordance with the parameters in the LTP, with an overall increase in general rates of 4.3% (plus growth in the rating base). However, the property revaluation will mean some rates increases will be higher, and some lower, than the average.

Our closing debt target has reduced. By making the changes outlined in our forecast financial statements, our closing net debt is planned to be \$139.1 million, below the LTP figure of \$172.2 million.

4.5 Balance budget requirement

Section 100 of the LGA requires Council to set a balanced budget unless it resolves that it is financially prudent not to do so. Proposed revenue and expenditure levels are sufficient to ensure a balanced budget for the 2019-20 Annual Plan.

5 Significance and engagement

5.1 Significance

The adoption of an Annual Plan is a specific requirement of section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002 and the process to be followed and/or matters to be considered are covered by Part 6 of the Act.

Deviations from the Year 2 of the Long Term Plan 2018 – 2020 and changes made as a result of consultation to the Annual Plan 2019 – 2020, are not considered to trigger significance.

5.2 Engagement

An engagement plan was outlined in the agenda for adoption of the Annual Plan 2019 – 2020 Consultation Document. The public were engaged and the results of consultation and subsequent deliberations have been incorporated into the Annual Plan document. The Annual Plan 2019 – 2020 is now being presented to Council for adoption.

6 Attachment

Annual Plan 2019 – 2020

FINAL

For adoption



Whangarei
District Council



Your Elected Members



Mayor Sheryl Mai

All communications to Her Worship go to the Mayor's personal assistant.

Phone 09 470 3029

Email mayor@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Sue Glen

Okara Ward

Home 09 436 2181

Mobile 027 292 8420

Email Cr.Glen@wdc.govt.nz



Deputy Mayor Sharon Morgan

Mangakahia-Maungatapere Ward

Mobile 027 443 4679

Email Cr.Morgan@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Gavin Benney

Denby Ward

Mobile 021 256 0126

Email Cr.Benney@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Shelley Deeming

Bream Bay Ward

Home 09 432 3779

Mobile 027 275 7330

Email Cr.Deeming@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Phil Halse

Bream Bay Ward

Home 09 430 2251

Mobile 027 303 5671

Email Cr.Halse@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Crichton Christie

Denby Ward

Home 09 430 2848

Mobile 027 392 2289

Email Cr.Christie@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Cherry Hermon

Okara Ward

Home 09 437 1197

Mobile 021 529 929

Email Cr.Hermon@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Vince Cocurullo

Okara Ward

Home 09 438 8834

Mobile 021 438 952

Email Cr.Cocurullo@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Greg Martin

Hikurangi-Coastal Ward

Home 09 433 5629

Mobile 027 283 6147

Email Cr.Martin@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Tricia Cutforth

Denby Ward

Mobile 027 287 0366

Email Cr.Cutforth@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Anna Murphy

Hikurangi-Coastal Ward

Home 09 434 3009

Mobile 022 649 8730

Email Cr.Murphy@wdc.govt.nz



Councillor Greg Innes

Whangarei Heads Ward

Mobile 027 495 3382

Email Cr.Innes@wdc.govt.nz

Contents

Introduction 4

Message from the Mayor	5
What is the Annual Plan 2019-20	6
Our vision	7
Our Plan at a glance	8
Checking in with our community	18
Council and Māori working in partnership	21

Council activities. 23

Introduction	24
1. Transportation	26
2. Water	30
3. Solid waste	35
4. Wastewater	39
5. Stormwater	43
6. Flood protection	47
7. Community facilities and services	51
8. Governance and strategy	63
9. Planning and regulatory services	67
10. Support services	75
Group entities	79
Local Government Funding Agency	82

Financial information 83

Financial statements	84
Full list of capital projects planned for 2019-20.	90

Rates information 97

Funding impact statement	98
------------------------------------	----

Supporting information 109

Financial prudence benchmarks	110
2019-20 Annual Plan significant forecasting assumptions	115
Accounting policies	120

General information 132

Abbreviations and acronyms	133
Glossary	134
Index	136

Introduction

Message from the Mayor

I am delighted to introduce Whangarei District Council's Annual Plan for 2019-20. This is year 2 of our Long Term Plan 2018-2028, which outlines all of the projects Council has budgeted for in that 10 year period. This Annual Plan document realigns our short term programme of works, after incorporating feedback from our consultation period.

We received 737 individual comments on our Draft 2019-20 Annual Plan, and 178 submissions. Topics covered in the feedback included everything from seal extensions, footpaths, shared paths, traffic calming and parks and reserves, through to sports facilities, playgrounds, planning and environmental matters.

In addition to all the existing projects in the 2019-20 year, community input has resulted in an extra \$2million towards seal extensions, and prompted a review of our matrix criteria to make sure we will be sealing roads on a fair basis. We also allocated a grant to the Oakura community to cover consenting costs for its wetland project, approved a grant for the Parua Bay community to help with a survey of a transit corridor, and included funds in the Annual Plan for maintenance of the Waipu Caledonian Society sporting facilities.

Whangarei District Council will be underwriting a portion of the Camera Obscura project, which, together with the Ball Clock, will contribute to the attractions on the Hātea Loop and complement our exciting Pohe Island developments. In the future, Pohe Island will feature two new carparks, a destination playground, sporting facilities, upgraded skate park and youth zone, bike hub, marine hub and many connecting pathways in addition to the existing attractions.

Our District continues to increase in population and in popularity, both with international and domestic visitors. I encourage you to read this document, as it is a clear indication of where we are heading, what we are hoping to achieve, and what our community outcomes will be. Together we are creating a sustainable, resilient, creative and environmentally conscious District that thrives and grows with our needs.

Her Worship the Mayor

Sheryl Mai



This is your District



91,400

Population as at 30 June 2018

270,000

hectares Land area

\$14.6 billion

Land value of rateable property in the District (13 June 2019)

\$29.0 billion

Capital value of rateable property in the District (13 June 2019)

44,337

Rateable properties

\$1.79 billion
of assets

188,059

Items available for loan in all of our Libraries

621

kilometres

Sewerage system



1049
kilometres

Sealed roads

700
kilometres

Unsealed roads



740

Reserves and sports parks

55km

Maintained walking tracks

14km

Walk/cycleways

763
kilometres

Water distribution system



What is the Annual Plan 2019-20

The Annual Plan 2019-20 is Year 2 of our Long Term Plan 2018-28 (LTP), and is our financial forecast for the next 12 months. It identifies Council's activities, how they will be funded and where budget has been allocated from July 2019 to June 2020. You can read about Council's activities in pages 23-82 and the detailed financial information in pages 83 to 90.

To find more information on our Long-Term Plan 2018-2028, take a look at our online planning information www.wdc.govt.nz

Our vision

- A vibrant, attractive and thriving District

Everything we do is guided by our vision and community outcomes. These are based on what you told us is important to you, during engagement on the Long Term Plan 2018-28.

We provide core services like roads, footpaths, walking tracks and cycleways so you can get around our District. We provide fresh water to drink, an efficient rubbish service, and resilient stormwater and sewage networks. We provide vibrant parks, libraries and attractive community spaces where people work, live and play. We do these things every day of every year for our community.

But, we must do more than this. We must also think about how we ensure this vision is sustainable now and into the future.

Our community outcomes

Efficient and resilient core services



- It is easy and safe for everyone to travel around the District
- There are opportunities to walk and cycle
- The District is well prepared for growth and can adapt to change
- Services are supplied in ways that benefit the environment.

Positive about the future



- The District has productive land, people and a thriving city centre
- There is a fair urban/rural balance
- Council has clear, simple documents and rules
- The District embraces new technology and opportunities.

Caring for the environment



- Communities work to keep the environment clean and healthy
- Access to the coast is protected
- Open spaces in parks and streets are places where nature thrives
- The District is positively adapting to climate change.

Proud to be local



- The District is neat, tidy and looks attractive
- Public areas feel and are safe
- There is always something to do and see
- There are opportunities for people of all abilities, ages and life stages to be active.



Our Plan at a glance

Highlights of the 2019-20 Annual Plan

This map gives a snapshot of the wide range of services that Council provides throughout our District and some of the key projects we are getting on with in 2019-20.



District-wide Council services

- A** Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme
- B** Cemeteries
- C** Drinking water
- D** Roads and footpaths
- E** Pensioner housing
- F** Working in partnership with Māori
- G** Community-led development
- H** Recycling and rubbish collection
- I** Parks and walking tracks
- J** Civil defence
- K** Wastewater
- L** Servicing high-growth areas
- M** Libraries

2019-20 Key projects

- 1** Hikurangi sewer upgrades
- 2** New Whau Valley Water Treatment Plant
- 3** New Northland Football Hub at Tikipunga
- 4** Proposed Springs Flat roundabout
- 5** Shared path network
- 6** New skate parks
- 7** Urban intersection upgrades
- 8** New Town Basin Park and children's playground upgrade
- 9** CCTV upgrades
- 10** Pohe Island carpark development
- 11** Pohe Island redevelopment
- 12** Stormwater system improvements
- 13** New airport site evaluation
- 14** Seal extensions on rural roads
- 15** Kerbside recycling upgrades
- 16** Sportsfield improvements
- 17** More coastal protection and sea walls
- 18** Walkways and tracks
- 19** City Centre Plan
- 20** Civic Centre at RSA/Forum North



2019-20 Key projects

1. HIKURANGI SEWER UPGRADES

We're replacing this sewer network to reduce sewage spills and get Hikurangi set up for the future.

2. NEW WHAU VALLEY WATER TREATMENT PLANT

This new treatment plant will future-proof our supply of fresh drinking water.

3. NEW NORTHLAND FOOTBALL HUB AT TIKIPUNGA

We are starting on this \$1.2 million investment, supporting the creation of a regional hub for this growing sport and nurturing the development of our future All Whites.

4. PROPOSED SPRINGS FLAT ROUNDABOUT*

A new roundabout will improve traffic safety and congestion on the intersection linking State Highway One to Kamo.

5. SHARED PATH NETWORK

We want to get people out of their cars and on their bikes. This off-road walking and cycling network will provide students and workers with a safe and direct connection to schools, sportsfields and the city centre.

6. NEW SKATE PARKS

We are investing in our young people by building a new skate park at Ngunguru.

7. URBAN INTERSECTION UPGRADES*

\$2.4 million of upgrades at the Maunu Road and Porowini Avenue intersection, and planning for Central Avenue intersection, will help with congestion on these main routes.

We are also working on improving traffic flow in Dent St.

8. NEW TOWN BASIN PARK AND CHILDREN'S PLAYGROUND UPGRADE

The old car park next to the Canopy Bridge will be transformed into an amazing new park linking the waterfront to the city centre, while the existing children's playground will get new equipment.

9. CCTV UPGRADES

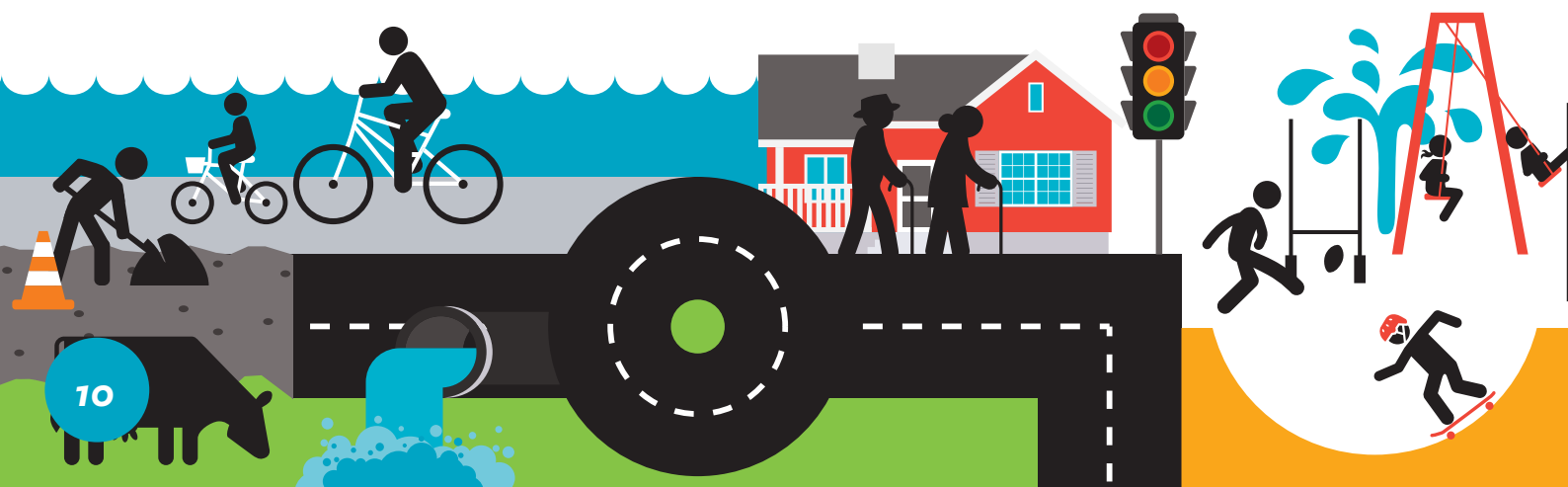
We will continue the rollout of the fibre optic upgrade in the CBD and furthering wireless capability to the suburbs.

10. POHE ISLAND CARPARK DEVELOPMENT

At Pohe Island there will be 270 new carpark spaces plus a new playground.

11. POHE ISLAND REDEVELOPMENT

Work here will create an attractive destination for visitors and locals while providing for sporting activities. Projects included in the LTP are two new carparks, a destination playground, public toilets, waterfront area, bike hub, youth zone / skate park upgrade, marine hub area and various connecting paths.



12. STORMWATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS

We're putting more money into stormwater to make sure we are set up for the future, meeting the challenges of climate change and improving water quality.

13. AIRPORT EVALUATION

We are investigating sites for our airport.

14. SEAL EXTENSIONS ON RURAL ROADS

Sealing of unsealed roads to help improve safety and reduce dust from road traffic.

15. KERBSIDE RECYCLING UPGRADES

We are now in the procurement process of purchasing new bins that will assist to reduce the waste going to landfill by improving our kerbside recycling service.

16. SPORTSFIELD IMPROVEMENTS

New drainage at Hikurangi, Tikipunga and Parua Bay sportfields will improve their playing surfaces and decrease wet weather closures. Fields at Otangarei will get new lights.

17. COASTAL PROTECTION AND SEAWALLS

We will continue to work on coastal protection projects at One Tree Point, Ngunguru and Sandy Bay, Matapouri.

18. WALKWAYS AND TRACKS

We live in a District of great natural beauty and our 55km of walking tracks provide plenty of options for getting out in nature. We continually renew our tracks with the Goetzee Track, between Parihaka and Whareora Road, getting a makeover this year.

19. CITY CENTRE PLAN

This year we will spend \$1.2 million improving the look and feel of city streets to make them even better and to support our local retailers and eateries.

20. CIVIC CENTRE AT RSA/FORUM NORTH

Our Civic Centre will be a central hub for customer services, administrative functions, democratic processes and staff. The design focus is on providing a welcoming, inclusive and easily accessible customer experience, in a building that strongly reflects our cultural identity and heritage. Our vision is to create a fit-for-purpose building with sustainable design and construction, delivering a more efficient service for our District.

**In June 2019, the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) indicated that these projects were unlikely to receive partnership funding during the 2019-20 National Land Transport Programme. Council is committed to improving traffic safety and congestion in these areas however, so the budget will remain allocated to these projects as we work with NZTA's to reach a final decision.*

Planning for the future

As well as working on some major projects for 2019-20 we are also working on strategies for dealing with issues like climate change; making sure we have the right community spaces for sports and active recreation; managing growth; as well as preparing for upcoming events like the 2021 Women's Rugby World Cup.



Just add water

We're responsible for providing the "three waters" – drinking water, wastewater and stormwater.

Drinking water

We have some of the best drinking water in the country and we want to keep it that way. That's why we are continuing to invest in one of our biggest ever projects this year with a \$30 million new Whau Valley Treatment Plant. Our current plant was built in 1953. It has served us well but needs replacing.

Once built, the new plant will process up to 22,000 cubic metres of drinking water per day from the Whau Valley Dam and Hatea River, compared to the current 15,000 cubic metres.

The new plant will future-proof water supply for our growing District, featuring new filtration systems and the latest technology.

WATER FACTS

- Whangārei has had a public water supply for more than 100 years
- Whangārei residents use 9 million cubic metres of water a year from our districts water supply.
- We have seven Water Treatment Plants: Poroti, Maunu Springs, Maungakarama, Mangapai, Ruakaka, Ahuroa and Whau Valley plus 44 water reservoirs.

Stormwater

A lot of the services we provide are unseen and stormwater is a great example of this. Our stormwater network is largely hidden underground but plays a vital role, reducing flooding and erosion by diverting run-off from our roofs, roads and footpaths. An increased investment in stormwater will mean cleaner rivers and harbour. It will also help us prepare for the effects of climate change.

STORMWATER FACTS

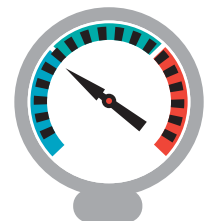
- Our stormwater system is made up of 31,000 pipes, channels, inlets and manholes
- It is 579km in length and worth \$271 million, which is around 14% of Council's total assets.

Wastewater

Since we completed the last of our major wastewater upgrades there have been no major sewage spills in the harbour. This is great news but we want to make it even better! This is why we are now focusing on improving our stormwater systems across our District.

Turning methane into electricity

As a Council, we are always looking for ways to save ratepayers money – but it's even better when a solution helps us to save money and is also good for the planet. We have a new Sustainability Strategy that looks at ways we can better care for our environment. This year we will start using a second biogas generator which uses the methane gas from wastewater treatment to generate electricity.





Going places

We are all about getting around. In fact, did you know that we spend about 27 cents in every dollar on transportation – sealed roads, gravel roads, cycleways, footpaths, bus shelters, parking and more.

This year we're resealing 90kms of our existing network. We're continuing our work upgrading city intersections, making it easier and faster to get to where you want to go. We're investing \$2.4 million in urban intersection upgrades at the Maunu Road/Porowini Avenue intersection; and the Maunu Road/Central Avenue/Walton Street/Water Street intersection. We're also looking at ways to improve the Walton Street/Robert Street intersection in the CBD.

There will also be new bus shelters and \$417,000 spent on new footpaths across the District.

Whangārei is going places – and we want to get there faster, safer and better!

Our shared path network

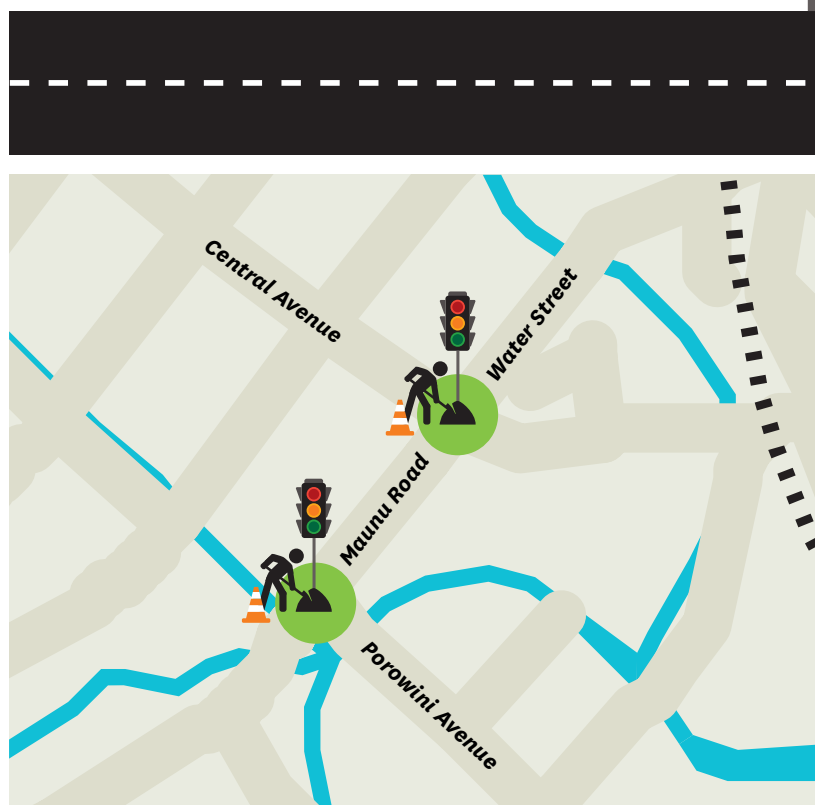
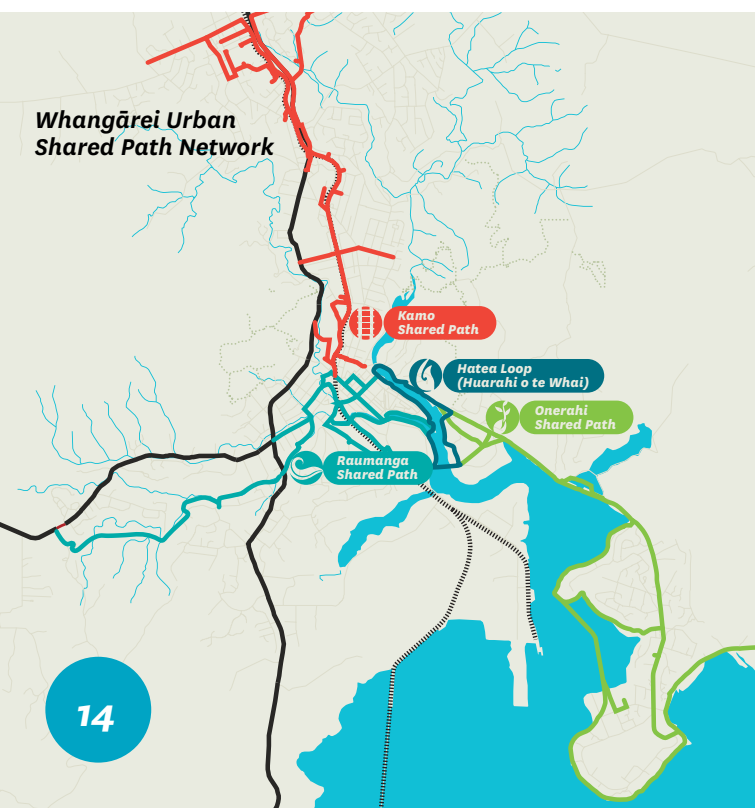
Our shared paths will be an off-road walking and cycling network for Whangārei, connecting communities, schools, clubs and sportsfields. We want to create a District where walking and cycling is easy, safe and enjoyable everywhere.

The Kamo Shared Path will be completed and planning will continue on the Raumanga path. Once complete these will, along with the Onerahi shared path, create an off-road network getting kids to school safely and reducing congestion on our roads.

Road sealing requests

As a District, we have 1049kms of sealed roads and 700kms of unsealed roads. Each year we get lots of requests to seal gravel roads. We consider all these requests and make priorities for future sealing. Most seal extensions are not currently funded by NZTA subsidies, so this programme has a limited budget.

Important note: In June 2019, the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) indicated that the Springs roundabout and urban intersection upgrade projects were unlikely to receive partnership funding during the 2019-20 National Land Transport Programme. Council is committed to improving traffic safety and congestion in these areas however, so the budget will remain allocated to these projects as we work with NZTA's to reach a final decision.





Investing in community

While most of our money is invested in core services like roads, water, sewage and rubbish, we also set aside money for projects that keep our District attractive and make it an even better place to live.

We spend about 24 cents in every dollar on services for our community. These include parks, reserves, sportsfields, skate parks, playgrounds, libraries, events, community-led development and more. This year we're investing in a wide range of facilities our community will love and be proud of.

Highlights from around the District

- Community-led development projects in Tikipunga, Maungatapere and Raumanga.
- Drainage at Hikurangi, Tikipunga and Parua Bay sportsfields will improve their playing surface and decrease closures due to wet weather.
- A new skate park at Ngunguru.
- Northland Football Hub (\$1.2 million total investment) based at Tikipunga.

What's happening at the waterfront

- An amazing new park next to the Canopy Bridge will link the waterfront to the central city. It will have an amphitheatre for community events; a water feature; a multi-age balance playground; trees for shade; seating and space for the popular Artisans and Night markets.
- The popular Town Basin children's playground will be enhanced with new equipment.
- At Pohe Island there will be 270 new carpark spaces; a new playground and landscaping improvements.

These projects, together with community projects like the Hundertwasser Arts Centre with Wairau Māori Arts Gallery, Hihiaua Cultural Centre, Ball Clock and Camera Obscura will continue to transform the Whangārei waterfront into a key visitor destination for both tourists and locals.

People are always telling us how much they love the Hatea Loop (Huarahi o te Whai). It now has around 1000 users a day! This year we will be giving you more reasons to love the Loop with several exciting projects planned for the waterfront area.





Checking in with our community

Council carried out a month-long consultation on the Annual Plan 2019-20. The consultation focused on informing the public about the major projects planned for the 2019-20 year, as well as the changes from when it was set as part of the LTP 2018-28.




The consultation included 23 engagement events at meetings and community events around the District, a print campaign in the Whangarei Leader, and a social media campaign on Facebook that linked people back to an online submission form on our website.

During the consultation, we received 178 written formal submissions and of these, 61 people asked to present their submissions in person to elected members. On average, most submitters raised three different issues per submission. In total we received 737 individual items of feedback from the community.

We also received informal feedback from our social media campaign which featured local people talking about the projects that matter to them. This series of four videos was viewed by 111,504 people on Facebook and received 133 comments.

Hot Community Topics

Transportation, including road sealing extensions, footpaths, shared paths and traffic calming was a top issue for our submitters. Parks and recreation, and issues related to future planning were also hot topics, making up the rest of the 10 most frequently raised topics as shown in the diagram below.

 Transportation	 Parks and recreation	 Strategy
Seal extensions Footpaths Shared paths Traffic calming	Parks and reserves Sports facilities Playgrounds Skateparks	Place-based planning Climate change Sustainability

What we said in the LTP

\$96.8 million

Capital works programme
(note this includes some opex)



of capex focused on core infrastructure

\$160.1 million

Operational revenues

\$144.7 million

Operational spending

\$172.2 million

External debt

What we plan now

\$86.0 million

Capital works programme
(note this includes some opex)



of capex focused on core infrastructure

\$161.7 million

Operational revenues

\$147.6 million

Operational spending

\$139.1 million

External debt

Changes we consulted on

Since the LTP was adopted in June 2018, some things have changed. We decided early in 2018, to check in with the community on the following changes we were proposing. These are documented below.

We have made minor adjustments to our operating budget

Some notable operating income and expenditure adjustments are:

- increased cost of recycling in response to global market conditions
- increase in insurance premiums that take into account global conditions and additional cover
- increase in electricity pricing
- additional compliance costs associated with Resource Management Act and Building Act.

After these changes, we still have a balanced budget.

We have tweaked our major projects budget

WE HAVE IDENTIFIED SOME SAVINGS AND INCREASES

Some projects cost more and some cost less than planned. Areas of saving include:

- Hikurangi sewer network upgrade
- recycling bin purchases
- Port Road site remediation.

These savings will help us fund other Council projects that will cost more than we originally thought, or are now a priority to complete in the coming year.

SOME THINGS WERE NOT IN THE PLAN, BUT NOW HAVE BEEN ADDED

To ensure resilient water services, we will:

- upgrade the Ruakaka treatment plant clarifier
- upgrade the Kamo pump station.

We also have our first cruise ship arriving and will invest in:

- new or upgraded visitor bus facilities
- better signage around the city centre.

SOME PROJECTS HAVE BEEN STARTED OR COMPLETED SOONER THAN EXPECTED

We brought forward in Year 1 of the LTP some work so that we could:

- take advantage of Government subsidies for roading and cycleways
- fill the gaps in our scheduled work created by other projects we have had to delay.

Examples of these projects are:

- Kamo Shared Path
- intersection upgrades.

PROJECTS THAT WERE NOT AS WELL PROGRESSED AS WE WOULD HAVE LIKE BY 1 JULY 2019 INCLUDE:

- the new Whau Valley Water Treatment Plant. The construction start date will commence in late 2019 due to the detailed design taking longer than we thought. There has also been an increase in cost as a result of the tender process.
- we moved out the construction of the planned Pohe Island Bike Hub carpark to align with Bike Northland's expected developments
- stage 2 of the Ngunguru Seawall Renewal is taking longer than planned while we consult with the community and apply for consents
- the Civic Centre planning and procurement stages are taking longer than expected
- due to unexpected site issues, we are now looking at new sites for our new animal shelter
- the airport evaluation is taking longer than planned.

Changes made as a result of consultation

After checking in with the community, all the changes we told you about were made to the plan. On top of these changes, the community raised other issues that elected members discussed. Considering all the submissions and community feedback elected members made the following additional changes to the plan:

- Increased the budget for seal extensions in the District by an extra \$2 million
- A \$20,000 grant for the Parua Bay community to further investigate a shared path between Parua Bay Shopping Centre and McLeod Bay
- A \$20,000 grant for the Oakura community to help with consenting requirements for a wetland project
- Provision for mowing and maintenance assistance for the Waipu Caledonian Park
- An \$89,000 underwrite of the community-led Camera Obscura project, being built on Pohe Island.

Council and Māori working in partnership

Council is committed to developing stronger relationships with tangata whenua at governance and operational levels. While progress has been made, more work is needed in some areas.

Te Kārearea, our strategic partnership forum with Māori formed in 2012, is made up of hapū representatives of the major hapū groupings from within our District. Together, these representatives advocate for hapū of Whangārei. They meet in their own forum, named Te Huinga, to discuss common issues that are then brought to Te Kārearea.

The purpose of this partnership is to build the relationship between Council and Whangārei hapū and to develop stronger partnerships, over time.

Te Kārearea has the following vision, mission and principles:

Te pae tawhiti/vision

He whenua Rangatira – Whangārei, a District of prosperity, well-being and empowered communities.

Te kaupapa/mission

Ka tutuki te Kawanatanga a-rohe, ka puawai hoki te kotahitanga me ona tini kaupapa – Local Government that works through effective partnerships and provides practical solutions.

Nga tikanga/principles

He kitenga mutunga kore, mahi tahi, mahi pono – Strategic partnership working collaboratively and in good faith.

Kia maia – Providing leadership through courage.

Te manawatopu – Of one heart and mind. We are stronger working together.

Anga mua – Progressive and proactive.

Me korero tika, tau noa nga take – Open and frank mutually-agreed outcomes.

Whangārei District's iwi and hapū are in a pre-settlement phase for Treaty of Waitangi claims. As these settlements occur Council will continue to incorporate these outcomes into our partnership work with tangata whenua.

Council will continue to meet all its legal obligations to Māori under legislation, including the Resource Management Act and Local Government Act.

Council activities

Introduction

Council's work is grouped into 10 key activities and support services in this *Annual Plan*.

GROUP OF ACTIVITIES	ACTIVITY
 1. Transportation	Transportation
 2. Water	Water
 3. Solid waste	Solid waste
 4. Wastewater	Wastewater
 5. Stormwater	Stormwater
 6. Flood protection	Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme
 7. Community facilities and services	 Parks and recreation
	 Libraries
	 Community property
	 Community development
	 Venues and events
	 Customer services
 8. Governance and strategy	 Democracy and assurance
	 Strategy
 9. Planning and regulatory services	 District planning
	 Resource consents
	 Building control
	 Health and bylaws
 10. Support services	Support services

The information provided about each of the 10 activities includes:

- purpose and strategic fit across the organisation
- how it relates to the Community Outcomes
- the money we have budgeted for the activity
- Levels of Service (what Council will provide and to what extent)
- performance measures and targets for 2019-20 (how you will be able to tell whether we have done what we said we would do)
- the capital projects associated with each activity.

The performance measures and targets will be used to report Council's achievements back to the community in the Annual Report.

Prospective summary funding impact statement

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
56,517	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	59,540	59,471	69
40,806	Targeted rates	42,237	42,121	116
6,482	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	6,691	6,691	-
14,144	Fees and charges	15,216	14,863	353
1,488	Interest and dividends from investments	2,058	1,598	461
8,578	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	8,540	8,673	(133)
128,014	Total Operating Funding	134,281	133,416	865
Applications of Operating Funding				
95,343	Payments to staff and suppliers	97,763	97,110	653
6,609	Finance Costs	7,345	7,345	-
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
101,952	Total Applications of Operating Funding	105,108	104,455	653
26,061	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	29,174	28,961	212
Sources of Capital Funding				
16,042	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	19,605	18,848	757
4,640	Development and financial contributions	4,794	4,794	-
12,974	Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	34,623	(34,623)
-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
33,657	Total Sources of Capital Funding	24,399	58,264	(33,866)
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
7,710	to meet additional demand	12,825	12,951	(126)
17,564	to improve levels of service	32,642	43,331	(10,689)
29,458	to replace existing assets	37,867	35,882	1,985
4,986	Increase / (decrease) in reserves	(29,761)	(4,938)	(24,823)
-	Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
59,718	Total Applications of Capital Funding	53,572	87,226	(33,654)
(26,061)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(29,174)	(28,961)	(212)
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-



1. Transportation

Purpose and strategic fit

Easy movement of people and goods is critical to a thriving District. The way we move supports economic transactions, growth and development, social cohesion, health and the day-to-day running of our communities. It is one of the most important functions we provide.

Strategically, as a core service it is important that our transport network is efficient and provides choice. In certain parts of the network, pedestrians and cyclists are the priority while as our District grows, public transport will become more important.

An integrated, safe, responsive, and sustainable land transport system is a fundamental requirement of every district council under the Local Government Act 2002. We are the road-controlling authority for our District and we are responsible for planning, creating, operating and maintaining all roads (except state highways) in a financially responsible manner.

Potential negative effects

Transportation contributes to several negative environmental effects including, but not limited to, water quality, air quality, noise and safety related issues. To mitigate these effects, we make sure our work meets environmental standards and, where appropriate, resource consent conditions, to ensure that negative impacts on the environment are avoided, remedied or appropriately mitigated.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

Provide a transportation network that enables a range of transport options to facilitate easy and safe travel around our District.

Transportation also provides safe and connected walking and cycling opportunities.

Road, footpath and cycle networks are managed and planned in a way that ensures it aligns with our District's growth and is supplied in an efficient way.



Caring for the environment

Street design and landscaping can contribute to our natural environment, particularly in urban areas.

Future transport infrastructure will recognise the need to adapt to effects of climate change.

Walking and cycling can help to protect our environment. They also have significant health and wellbeing benefits.



Positive about the future

Our transport network is of strategic importance to our future prosperity. Our roads are used by residents to get to and from work, by business to transport goods and by visitors to travel around our District.



Proud to be local

Maintenance of our local streets helps our District look neat and tidy.

The quality design of our streets can make our District safe and more attractive.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

Mandatory performance measures

1.1 Our District's roading network will be maintained in a satisfactory condition and in accordance with national safety and engineering standards.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on local road network, expressed as a number.	0	0	0	0	0
Residents' satisfaction with the roading network.	≥61%	≥61%	≥61%	≥61%	≥61%
The average quality of a ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.	≥87%	≥87%	≥87%	≥87%	≥87%
The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced.	≥8%	≥8%	≥8%	≥8%	≥8%
The percentage of the sealed local road network that is rehabilitated.	≥1.2 %	≥0.6%	≥0.6%	≥0.6%	≥0.6%
The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the territorial authority responds within the time frame specified in the LTP.	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%
Note: this is not stated in our District Plan.					

1.2 We will support alternative transport methods.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
The percentage of footpaths within a territorial authority district that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the territorial authority's relevant document (such as its annual plan, activity management plan, asset management plan, annual works programme or LTP).	≥ 80% in fair or better condition	≥ 80% in fair or better condition	≥ 80% in fair or better condition	≥ 80% in fair or better condition	≥ 80% in fair or better condition

1.3 Travel times in and around the network will be predictable and disruptions to the network will be well managed and communicated.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Residents' satisfaction with the way our District is managing its morning and evening traffic flows.	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%

Prospective funding impact statement: Transportation

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
15,874	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	16,276	15,901	375
34	Targeted rates	34	34	-
6,422	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	6,629	6,629	-
1,328	Fees and charges	1,364	1,364	-
-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
645	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	862	649	213
24,302	Total Operating Funding	25,165	24,576	589
Applications of Operating Funding				
13,879	Payments to staff and suppliers	14,857	14,356	501
4,070	Finance Costs	4,567	4,270	297
1,107	Internal charges and overheads applied	1,132	1,092	41
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
19,056	Total Applications of Operating Funding	20,556	19,717	838
5,246	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	4,609	4,859	(250)
Sources of Capital Funding				
14,820	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	16,948	16,191	757
1,957	Development and financial contributions	2,022	2,022	-
3,928	Increase / (decrease) in debt	3,217	10,105	(6,888)
-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
20,705	Total Sources of Capital Funding	22,187	28,319	(6,132)
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
3,227	to meet additional demand	4,615	4,293	323
3,922	to improve levels of service	10,204	8,641	1,563
16,778	to replace existing assets	18,309	16,764	1,545
2,024	Increase / (decrease) in reserves	(6,333)	3,479	(9,812)
-	Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
25,951	Total Applications of Capital Funding	26,796	33,178	(6,381)
(5,246)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(4,609)	(4,859)	250
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Transportation projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Transportation					
Bus Shelters	Bus Shelters	94	-	-	94
Coastal Protection	Coastal Protection Structures - Roding	84	-	-	84
Cycleways	Cycleways - Subsidised	3,182	(1,982)	-	1,200
Footpaths	Footpaths Renewals	372	-	-	372
	New Footpaths	417	-	-	417
Land for Roads	Land for Roads	-	500	-	500
Minor Improvements to Roding Network	Minor Improvements to Network	5,321	1,400	-	6,721
Other Roding Projects	Springs Flat Roundabout	4,170	-	-	4,170
Parking	Parking Renewals	230	-	-	230
Roding Drainage	Drainage Renewals	1,110	-	-	1,110
Roding Subdivision Works Contribution	Subdivision Works Contribution	52	-	-	52
Seal Extensions	Seal Extensions - Unsubsidised	1,061	-	2,000	3,061
Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	4,134	-	-	4,134
Sealed Road Resurfacing	Sealed Road Resurfacing	4,346	-	-	4,346
Streetlights	LED Streetlight Upgrades	-	1,200	-	1,200
Structures Component Replacement	Structures Component Replacement	1,048	-	-	1,048
Traffic Signs & Signals	Traffic Sign & Signal Renewals	890	-	-	890
Transportation Planning Studies & Strategies	Transport Planning Studies & Strategies	261	-	-	261
Unsealed Road Metalling	Unsealed Road Metalling	840	-	-	840
Urban Intersection Upgrades	Urban Intersection Upgrades	2,085	313	-	2,398
Transportation Total		29,699	1,431	2,000	33,129



2. Water

Purpose and strategic fit

We provide fresh, clean, healthy water to our District. Our water supply provides water for households to drink and use and also plays an important role in many industrial, commercial and some agricultural businesses. Water is also provided to fight fires within the spread of our network. The water is delivered via a network of treatment plants, reservoirs, pump stations and pipelines.

Strategically, the focus for the future is on the quality and resilience of this service. We provide water that meets necessary Ministry of Health standards. We also ensure our water supply is resilient to change through water efficiency programmes and infrastructure upgrades.

Potential negative effects

We provide an adequate supply of safe, clean, potable water as needed by the community, with the key driver being health and wellbeing. Water is also provided for fire-fighting purposes within reticulated areas and is available to those with alternate supplies during times of drought via water tankers.

Various statutes set out Council's responsibilities for water supply. These include the Local Government Act 2002, the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Health Act 1956.

Provision of water can contribute to various negative environmental effects through the abstraction of water from bores and dams. However, water use is managed in line with environmental standards. We also invest in new technology and methods reduce some of these environmental impacts.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

Providing water is a core service. It supports our communities and our commercial, industrial and agricultural activities.

Water is supplied in a planned, managed and efficient way to ensure it aligns with our District's growth.



Caring for the environment

Management of our water supply can support a clean and healthy environment through initiatives such as water conservation.



Positive about the future

New technology will be used to monitor to the quality of our drinking water.

Providing water to appropriate locations across urban and rural areas of our District enables productivity.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

Mandatory performance measures

2.1 We provide safe, high-quality drinking water to all our customers.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Whangarei District's four water supply areas have approved Water Safety Plans as determined by a Ministry of Health drinking water assessor.	New	4	4	4	4
Compliance with the 2005 New Zealand Drinking Water Standards' requirements for bacterial monitoring.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Customer's overall satisfaction with the water quality provided by Council as measured in the annual Customer Satisfaction Survey (excludes 'don't knows').	New	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%
The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply complies with: (a) part 4 of the drinking-water standards (bacteria compliance criteria) and (b) part 5 of the drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance criteria).	Fully complies	Fully complies	Fully complies	Fully complies	Fully complies
The total number of complaints received by the local authority about any of the following: (a) drinking water clarity (b) drinking water taste (c) drinking water odour (d) drinking water pressure or flow (e) continuity of supply; and (f) the LA's response to any of these issues expressed per 1000 connections to the LA's networked reticulation system.	≤17	≤17	≤17	≤17	≤17
Where the local authority (LA) attends a callout in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response times measured:					
(a) attendance for urgent callouts: from the time the LA received notification to the time service personnel reach the site	a) ≤ less than 1hr	a) ≤ less than 1hr	a) ≤ less than 1hr	a) ≤ less than 1hr	a) ≤ less than 1hr
(b) resolution of urgent callouts: from the time the LA received notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption	b) ≤ less than 4hrs c) ≤ less than 12hrs	b) ≤ less than 4hrs c) ≤ less than 12hrs	b) ≤ less than 4hrs c) ≤ less than 12hrs	b) ≤ less than 4hrs c) ≤ less than 12hrs	b) ≤ less than 4hrs c) ≤ less than 12hrs
(c) attendance for non-urgent callouts: from the time that the LA receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site; and (d) resolution of non-urgent callouts: from the time that the LA receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	d) ≤ less than 24 hrs	d) ≤ less than 24 hrs	d) ≤ less than 24 hrs	d) ≤ less than 24 hrs	d) ≤ less than 24 hrs

2.2 The water supplied is continuous and is adequate for customers' use.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Customer's satisfaction with the water flow and pressure provided by Council as measured in the annual Customer Satisfaction Survey.	New	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%

2.3 In times of emergency there is adequate water supply available.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Whangārei City Water Supply Area can meet a one in 50-year drought (based on 2009-10 event data adjusted for growth and losses).	New	≥81%	≥79%	≥79%	≥79%
Water restrictions imposed due to drought.	New	0	0	0	0

2.4 We manage the water supply system in a sustainable way that also caters for growth.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Residents in our District annually adopt water conservation techniques in their homes and/or businesses (as measured in the annual Customer Satisfaction Survey).	New	≥65%	≥65%	≥65%	≥65%
Water restrictions imposed due to drought.	New	0	0	0	0
The percentage of real water loss from the local authority's networked reticulation system (including a description of the methodology used to calculate this). <i>WaterNZ Benchloss</i>	≤ Less than 25%	≤ Less than 25%	≤ Less than 25%	≤ Less than 25%	≤ Less than 25%
The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the territorial authority district.	≤ Less than 500 litres	≤ Less than 500 litres	≤ Less than 500 litres	≤ Less than 500 litres	≤ Less than 500 litres

Prospective funding impact statement: Water

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
-	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	-
15,129	Targeted rates	15,196	15,236	(40)
-	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
169	Fees and charges	173	173	-
-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
1,416	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	1,495	1,366	129
16,714	Total Operating Funding	16,864	16,774	89
Applications of Operating Funding				
7,472	Payments to staff and suppliers	7,612	7,324	288
-	Finance Costs	-	-	-
2,595	Internal charges and overheads applied	2,356	2,590	(234)
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
10,067	Total Applications of Operating Funding	9,968	9,914	54
6,648	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	6,896	6,861	35
Sources of Capital Funding				
-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
944	Development and financial contributions	975	975	-
-	Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
944	Total Sources of Capital Funding	975	975	-
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
2,326	to meet additional demand	6,084	5,904	180
2,285	to improve levels of service	7,119	5,202	1,917
4,446	to replace existing assets	7,412	7,741	(329)
(1,466)	Increase / (decrease) in reserves	(12,744)	(11,011)	(1,733)
-	Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
7,591	Total Applications of Capital Funding	7,871	7,836	35
(6,648)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(6,896)	(6,861)	(35)
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Water projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Water					
Property	Water Property Renewals	94	-	-	94
Water Meters	Water Meter Renewals	365	-	-	365
Water Reservoirs	Reservoir Rehabilitation - Programmed Work	188	139	-	327
Water Reservoirs	Three Mile Bush Reservoir Additional Capacity	156	-	-	156
Water Reticulation	Minor Projects - Emergency Works	313	50	-	363
	Reticulation - Programmed Work	1,981	(645)	(292)	1,043
	Trunkmain Condition Assessments	-	62	-	62
	Waipu Water Reticulation	730	-	(730)	-
Water Treatment Plants	SCADA Upgrade	1,042	(392)	-	650
	Treatment Plant Renewals	-	-	250	250
	Treatment Plant Upgrades	21	-	700	721
	Water Treatment Plant & Equipment Replacement	521	-	-	521
Whau Valley Water Treatment Plant	Whau Valley New Water Treatment Plant	13,551	(585)	3,211	16,177
Water Total		18,961	(1,370)	3,139	20,730



3. Solid waste

Purpose and strategic fit

We collect, process, dispose of and recycle solid waste in our District. This is essential for keeping our District attractive and vibrant. This core service also supports our District's economic activities supporting our growth and development.

Our aim is to do this in a way that, over time, will reduce the amount of waste we are required to process. Waste management is required by several pieces of legislation, including the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008, the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010 and the Local Government Act 2002.

Potential negative effects

Waste can have negative effects on air, land and water. To limit these effects, we comply with consents relating to the operation of our transfer station network. The volumes of rubbish disposed of are minimised through effective recycling.

If not appropriately collected and disposed of, solid waste can have significant negative effects on public health. To reduce the effects of this we have a reliable collection service and transfer station network throughout our District.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

Solid waste is managed and planned for in a way that ensures it aligns with our District's growth and is supplied in an efficient way.



Caring for the environment

Waste minimisation, recycling and waste collection limits potential adverse effects on our environment.



Proud to be local

A clean environment across our District is vital to our wellbeing as well as our attractiveness to visitors and investors.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

Mandatory performance measures

3.1 Council will provide kerbside refuse and recycling collection services to all properties in our District and transfer stations will be operated throughout our District.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Customer satisfaction with solid waste collection and recycling services and transfer stations (excluding 'don't knows').	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%

3.2 Council will foster waste minimisation by supporting recycling and waste reduction practices so that a continued reduction in refuse sent to landfill occurs.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
To reduce waste disposed of to landfill to below 500 kg per person by 2020. ^a	New	-	-	<500	<500
To recycle at least 35% of waste collected at the roadside from households.	New	≥35%	≥35%	≥35%	≥35%
Council will recycle, compost or reuse at least 50% of materials at transfer stations by 2020. ^a	New	-	-	≥50%	≥50%

3.3 Council will provide and empty public rubbish bins and undertake litter control throughout public places in our District.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Residents' satisfaction with litter control.	≥75%	≥75%	≥75%	≥75%	≥75%

Notes

^a These performance measures relate to targets contained in the Whangarei District Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. These targets were set for 2020 and there will be no interim targets set.

Prospective funding impact statement: Solid waste

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
-	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	-
6,678	Targeted rates	7,031	6,891	140
-	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
2,922	Fees and charges	2,736	2,986	(250)
-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
370	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	379	376	3
9,969	Total Operating Funding	10,147	10,254	(107)
Applications of Operating Funding				
6,861	Payments to staff and suppliers	7,503	7,017	486
296	Finance Costs	118	141	(23)
167	Internal charges and overheads applied	125	170	(45)
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
7,324	Total Applications of Operating Funding	7,746	7,328	419
2,646	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	2,400	2,926	(526)
Sources of Capital Funding				
-				-
-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
(1,014)	Increase / (decrease) in debt	(1,542)	(2,926)	1,384
-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
(1,014)	Total Sources of Capital Funding	(1,542)	(2,926)	1,384
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
-	to meet additional demand	-	-	-
1,632	to improve levels of service	858	-	858
-	to replace existing assets	-	-	-
-	Increase / (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
-	Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
1,632	Total Applications of Capital Funding	858	-	858
(2,646)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(2,400)	(2,926)	526
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Solid waste projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Solid Waste					
Recycling	Recycling Bins Purchase	-	650	-	650
Transfer Stations	Transfer Station Upgrades	-	208	-	208
Solid Waste Total		-	858	-	858



4. Wastewater

Purpose and strategic fit

Wastewater management is a core service that keeps our communities safe, healthy and clean. This is essential to being a vibrant, attractive and thriving District.

Our population produces a large amount of wastewater every year. Our job is to develop and manage systems to collect this wastewater, and treat and dispose of it in a way that meets a range of legal standards. This protects the health and wellbeing of our communities and of the environment.

Our wastewater network includes wastewater systems and treatment plants and processes wastewater from over 23,000 connections across our District. We also provide a network of public toilets that contribute to the wellbeing of visitors as well as the local community.

Potential negative effects

Sewage discharges to air, land and water affect the environment and public health. We have invested in targeted programmes to prevent and mitigate the effects of treated and untreated sewage discharges. We have also implemented an ISO 9001 certified system for effective management of the wastewater network. Compliance with resource consent conditions ensures adverse effects to the environment are avoided, mitigated or remedied.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

The management of wastewater is a core service. It supports our communities and our commercial, industrial and agricultural activities.

Wastewater is managed and planned in a way that ensures it aligns with our District's growth and is supplied in an efficient way.



Caring for the environment

Managing wastewater to agreed standards, with discharges from wastewater treatment plants having no detrimental environmental impact.



Positive about the future

New technology will be used at our wastewater treatment plants, including waste-to-energy processes.

The management of wastewater in appropriate locations across urban and rural areas of our District enables productivity.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

Mandatory performance measures

4.1 In defined areas, Council will collect, treat and dispose of wastewater through a reliable wastewater network which is managed to ensure blockages, breaks or spillages are kept to a minimum.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 Target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Compliance with Territorial Authority (TA) resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of:	0	0	0	0	0
(a) abatement notices					
(b) infringement notices					
(c) enforcement orders and					
(d) convictions					
received by the territorial authority in relation those resource consents.					
The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the TA's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system.	≤1.35	≤1.35	≤1.35	≤1.35	≤1.35
Residents' satisfaction with sewerage reticulation, treatment and disposal services.	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%
The total number of complaints received by the TA about any of the following:	≤20	≤20	≤20	≤20	≤20
(a) sewage odour					
(b) sewerage system faults					
(c) sewerage system blockages; and					
(d) the TA's response to issues with its sewerage system expressed per 1000 connections to the TA's sewerage system.					
Where the TA attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the TA's sewerage system, the following median response times measured:					
(a) attendance time: from the time that the TA receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site; and	≤1 hr	≤1 hr	≤1 hr	≤1 hr	≤1 hr
(b) resolution time: from the time that the TA receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	≤7 hr	≤7 hr	≤7 hr	≤7 hr	≤7 hr

4.2 Council will provide well maintained and accessible public toilets in high use areas.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Residents' satisfaction with public toilets.	≥75%	≥75%	≥75%	≥75%	≥75%

Prospective funding impact statement: Wastewater

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
-	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	-
18,064	Targeted rates	18,985	18,969	16
-	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
684	Fees and charges	1,007	707	300
-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
345	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	8	350	(342)
19,093	Total Operating Funding	20,000	20,025	(26)
Applications of Operating Funding				
5,608	Payments to staff and suppliers	5,950	5,844	106
464	Finance Costs	-	-	-
988	Internal charges and overheads applied	1,778	985	794
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
7,061	Total Applications of Operating Funding	7,729	6,829	900
12,032	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	12,271	13,196	(925)
Sources of Capital Funding				
-				
1,172	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	2,657	2,657	-
1,131	Development and financial contributions	1,168	1,168	-
(8,911)	Increase / (decrease) in debt	(15,884)	(10,647)	(5,237)
-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
(6,608)	Total Sources of Capital Funding	(12,059)	(6,822)	(5,237)
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
436	to meet additional demand	667	740	(73)
1,471	to improve levels of service	2,848	4,531	(1,682)
1,727	to replace existing assets	1,718	2,618	(900)
1,790	Increase / (decrease) in reserves	(5,021)	(1,514)	(3,507)
-	Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
5,424	Total Applications of Capital Funding	212	6,375	(6,163)
(12,032)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(12,271)	(13,196)	925
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Wastewater projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Wastewater					
Laboratory	Laboratory Equipment Renewals & Upgrades	21	-	-	21
Wastewater Asset Management	Wastewater Assessment	44	-	-	44
Wastewater Network	Hikurangi Sewer Network Upgrade	2,085	278	(1,000)	1,363
	Sewer Network Renewal	1,407	(400)	-	1,007
	Sewer Network Upgrades	1,222	(470)	-	752
Wastewater Pump Stations	Wastewater Pump Station Remote Monitoring	110	-	-	110
	Wastewater Pump Station Renewals	405	-	-	405
Wastewater Treatment Plants	Wastewater Reticulation Upgrade	42	-	-	42
	Wastewater Treatment Plant Biogas Generator	-	48	-	48
	Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals	862	(200)	-	662
	Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrades	2,339	(950)	-	1,389
Wastewater Total		8,537	(1,694)	(1,000)	5,843



5. Stormwater

Purpose and strategic fit

Our stormwater network prevents flooding to properties and roads. How we manage stormwater can contribute significantly to vibrant and thriving communities through initiatives such as the Blue/Green Network Strategy.

Stormwater management is a core service and needs to align with the following legislative requirements:

- assess, from a public health perspective, the adequacy of stormwater services available to communities – this includes the actual or potential consequences of discharges
- preparing catchment management plans in accordance with the Northland Regional Plan
- adhering to the freshwater quality objectives of the Northland Regional Plan.

Potential negative effects

Inadequate stormwater services have the potential to increase flood damage to property, incurring costs and elevated insurance premiums. This can be reduced by identification of flood-susceptible land through catchment management and district plans.

Insufficient treatment of stormwater has the potential to adversely affect our environment. This can be addressed by resource consents for stormwater discharges being monitored for compliance against consent conditions. Catchment management plans and environmental engineering standards identify issues and specify treatment, respectively, in relation to the stormwater activities.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

The management of stormwater is a core service. It supports our communities as well as enabling commercial, industrial and agricultural activities.

Stormwater is managed and planned in a way that ensures it aligns with our District's growth and is supplied in an efficient way.



Caring for the environment

Investment into infrastructure and natural systems seeks to minimise environmental effects of stormwater run-off into our waterways.

Stormwater water management through catchment management plans, resource consents and engineering standards mitigate and manage potential adverse environmental effects.



Positive about the future

The management of stormwater in appropriate locations across urban and rural areas of our District enables productivity.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

Mandatory performance measures

5.1 Council will manage the stormwater network to minimise flood risks within defined service areas.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Compliance with the territorial authority's (TA) resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of: (a) abatement notices (b) infringement notices (c) enforcement orders; and (d) convictions received by the TA in relation to those resource consents.	0	0	0	0	0
Residents' satisfaction with stormwater drainage service.	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%
The number of complaints received by a TA about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the TA's stormwater system. ^c	≤16	≤16	≤16	≤16	≤16
(a) The number of flooding events ^a that occur in a TA district; and (b) for each flooding event ^a the number of habitable floors affected ^b expressed per 1000 properties connected to the TA's stormwater system.	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the TA receives notification to the time service personnel reach the site. ^a	≤1 hr	≤1 hr	≤1 hr	≤1 hr	≤1 hr

Notes

^a A flooding event means an overflow of stormwater from a territorial authority's stormwater system that enters a habitable floor (Department of Internal Affairs, 2014). It does not therefore apply outside declared stormwater service areas, or to non-habitable structures such as garages and sheds, or to flooding of yards.

^b While all flooding events will be recorded as per DIA requirements, the target is immunity from storm events with an annual exceedance probability (AEP) of more than 2% (1 in 50 year ARI). This is consistent with District Plan rules for minimum floor level.

^c This target expresses per 1000 properties rather than a total, which would have resulted in a target of 15.7 per 1000 properties. In the 2017-18 Annual Plan this was expressed as per 400 properties across the District.

Prospective funding impact statement: Stormwater

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
4,284	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	3,227	3,837	(610)
-	- Targeted rates	-	-	-
-	- Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
-	- Fees and charges	-	-	-
-	- Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
-	- Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
4,284	Total Operating Funding	3,227	3,837	(610)
Applications of Operating Funding				
1,232	Payments to staff and suppliers	1,088	1,233	(145)
-	- Finance Costs	-	-	-
1,250	Internal charges and overheads applied	952	1,244	(293)
-	- Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
2,481	Total Applications of Operating Funding	2,040	2,477	(438)
1,802	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	1,187	1,359	(172)
Sources of Capital Funding				
-	- Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	- Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
-	- Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
-	- Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	- Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	- Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	Total Sources of Capital Funding	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
852	- to improve levels of service	583	415	168
951	- to replace existing assets	604	944	(340)
-	- Increase / (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
-	- Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
1,802	Total Applications of Capital Funding	1,187	1,359	(172)
(1,802)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(1,187)	(1,359)	172
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Stormwater projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Stormwater					
Stormwater Asset Management	Stormwater Catchment Management Plans & Assessments	500	50	-	550
Stormwater Improvements	Stormwater Renewals	1,070	(400)	-	670
	Stormwater Upgrades	290	-	-	290
Stormwater Total		1,860	(350)	-	1,510



6. Flood protection

Purpose and strategic fit

The Hikurangi Flood Protection Scheme helps minimise flooding across the 5,600 hectares of farmland within the Hikurangi Swamp area.

The aim of the scheme is to protect the farming productivity of land within the swamp area. This is highly productive agricultural land that generates considerable economic benefit to the region.

We are responsible for managing, operating and maintaining the Hikurangi Scheme to ensure the required environmental, cultural and economic results are achieved. The scheme is funded by targeted rates from properties within the area.

Potential negative effects

The scheme has little riparian cover and has the potential to increase sedimentation and nutrient loadings into waterways. To lessen this, we have a Scheme Riparian and Oxbow Management Plan detailing remedial works to restore habitat and riparian margins.

The scheme impacts on the native fish population, specifically eels, by presenting barriers to upstream and downstream migration and causing fish fatalities via the pumps. Eels have important cultural value to local iwi. To address this, we have prepared a Fishery Management Plan, which has seen the installation of fish passage floodgates and spat ropes. We are also proposing a future plan to upgrade pumps to fish-friendly pumps. Council is actively engaged with local iwi and other stakeholders.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

Flood protection provides resilience for agricultural land in Hikurangi.



Caring for the environment

Investment in flood protection assists in the improvements in water quality within the Kaipara Harbour catchment.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

Mandatory performance measures

6.1 Council will provide a reliable and sustainable flood protection scheme, which is managed to mitigate flooding within the Hikurangi Swamp Scheme area to an acceptable level.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
The major flood protection and control works that are maintained, repaired and renewed to the key standards defined in the local authority's relevant planning documents (such as its activity management plan, asset management plan, annual works programme or long term plan).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
The number of infringement or abatement notices issued by Northland Regional Council in relation to the scheme consent.	0	0	0	0	0

Prospective funding impact statement: Flood Protection

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
-	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	-
1,120	Targeted rates	1,210	1,210	-
-	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
-	Fees and charges	-	-	-
-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
61	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	62	61	1
1,181	Total Operating Funding	1,272	1,271	1
Applications of Operating Funding				
750	Payments to staff and suppliers	760	768	(8)
31	Finance Costs	15	6	9
9	Internal charges and overheads applied	9	9	-
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
790	Total Applications of Operating Funding	784	783	1
392	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	488	488	-
Sources of Capital Funding				
-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
(392)	Increase / (decrease) in debt	(488)	(488)	-
-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
(392)	Total Sources of Capital Funding	(488)	(488)	-
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
-	to meet additional demand	-	-	-
-	to improve levels of service	-	-	-
-	to replace existing assets	-	-	-
-	Increase / (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
-	Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
-	Total Applications of Capital Funding	-	-	-
(392)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(488)	(488)	-
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Flood Protection projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Flood Protection					
Flood Protection Total		-	-	-	-



7. Community facilities and services

Community facilities and services are a key part of an attractive, vibrant and thriving District. This includes our parks and recreation spaces, as well as our community buildings. It also includes our services that support our communities through community development, libraries, and venues and events – a key way we add activity to our public spaces. Meanwhile, our customer services team represents our first point of contact with our community.

This profile also includes Civil Defence. Civil Defence provides emergency management services for our District. A comprehensive emergency management organisation is in place that encompasses the management of the Rural Fire Service and is focused around the four phases of the emergency management continuum known as the four R's (reduction, readiness, response and recovery). The intention is to encourage greater self-reliance in the community by developing and maintaining Community Response Plans for prompt and effective recovery in the event of a disaster.



Parks and recreation

Purpose and strategic fit

We provide parks and reserves for sport and recreation, landscapes and green places. We administer 20,720 hectares of land as open space, with an asset value of \$46.9 million. This includes:

- sportsfields and playgrounds
- natural areas such as wetlands and mangrove estuaries, coastal areas and esplanade reserves
- city parks and street gardens
- cemeteries
- former quarries and landfills
- forest remnants, pine forests and regenerating bush
- areas reserved for water supply, waste treatment and other public utilities.

Our objective is to create, operate, maintain, renew and dispose of assets to provide for existing and future customers in the most cost-effective manner.

The quality of these spaces and the activities that take place on them contribute to the attractiveness and vibrancy of our District. Our parks and associated facilities are significant assets which are used and appreciated by residents and visitors.

The Reserves Act 1977 requires land administered by Council to be managed in accordance with the Act.

Potential negative effects

The under-supply of public space could be harmful to the wider community, particularly in urban areas. To address this, Council will develop an open space strategy to guide the provision of public space.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

The adequate provision of open space is needed to support the development of an attractive, vibrant and thriving community.

Opportunities for walking and cycling are provided through public spaces.



Caring for the environment

Our Parks team supports community initiatives to keep our District clean as well as managing weeds and pests.

Access to the coast is protected through reserves managed by Parks.

Design and landscaping in our public spaces and streets enables nature to thrive.



Positive about the future

Open space is distributed across our District, therefore contributing to a fair urban and rural balance.

New technology is improving service delivery, including turf maintenance.



Proud to be local

Maintenance of our parks and public spaces ensures our District looks neat and tidy.

Our public spaces and parks are the venue for many community events and activities.

Our parks and sports grounds and walking tracks provide opportunities for people to be active and healthy.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

7.1 Council will provide and maintain outdoor sporting facilities to support and promote active recreation of the community through participation in both organised and informal sporting activities.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Sports parks will be provided to meet the community's needs. *	≥177hrs	≥187 hrs	≥196 hrs	≥201 hrs	≥199 hrs

7.2 Council will provide and maintain a range of reserves, including built facilities, to meet the needs of the community as well as protecting and enhancing the natural environment.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Average satisfaction rating of sports codes with sports parks.	≥82%	≥84%	≥84%	≥85%	≥86%
Residents' satisfaction with neighbourhood, civic space, cultural heritage, public gardens and recreational and ecological linkages to parks.	≥82%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%

7.3 Council will convert or upgrade identified existing open spaces to provide a wider range of high quality recreational and leisure opportunities within our District for our community and visitors.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Hectares of open space land transformed does not drop below. **	0.5ha	0.5 ha	0.5 ha	0.5 ha	0.5 ha
Residents' perception that Council is making sufficient investment in developing a strong sense of place for our District and its communities.	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%	≥70%

7.4 Council will provide and maintain cemeteries and a crematorium in a satisfactory manner.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Residents' satisfaction with cemeteries.	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%

* This measure is expressed as the number of hours available at sports parks per 1000 members of our District population during the winter season.

** This measure relates to parks and reserve lands that have been developed with amenities that promote increased public use.



Libraries

Purpose and strategic fit

Libraries provide our community with opportunities for life-long learning, access to information, leisure and reading. This contributes to a vibrant and thriving District.

Public libraries provide free and open access to knowledge and services. They are a neutral, respected gateway to information and a safe place that offers equal access for all community members.

The Local Government Act 2002 requires that, where such a service is provided, residents can join the library free of charge.

Potential negative effects

No potential negative effects have been identified for Libraries.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Positive about the future

Our libraries embrace technology to improve the customer's access to information through initiatives such as providing internet access, e-books and self-service checkouts.



Proud to be local

Our libraries are key community facilities providing equitable access to life-long learning as well as fulfilling leisure and recreational needs.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

7.5 Council will provide library services to our District via the central library, the mobile and branch libraries.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of population who have used a library in the past year.	≥60%	≥60%	≥60%	≥60%	≥60%
Residents' satisfaction with the resources (books, magazines etc.) the library service provides.	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%



Community property

Purpose and strategic fit

Council is committed to providing appropriate pensioner housing and community buildings for our District to use. Our property service helps to build thriving and vibrant communities.

Where community halls are not Council-owned, operational grants may be provided to assist in the maintenance of these important community facilities.

Potential negative effects

No potential negative effects have been identified for Community Property.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Positive about the future

Our community facilities are located across our District to ensure there is a fair urban and rural balance.



Proud to be local

Our community facilities ensure activities and facilities are available across our District for people of all abilities, ages and lifestyles.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

7.6 Council will provide rental accommodation that meets the specific needs of eligible elderly members of the community.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage occupancy rate of pensioner housing.	≥98%	≥98%	≥98%	≥98%	≥98%
Pensioner housing residents' satisfaction with the standard of accommodation.	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥82%	≥82%



Community development

Purpose and strategic fit

Council is committed to a community development framework that aims to work with our communities to ensure they are vibrant and thriving as well as cohesive and sustainable. This is achieved through various initiatives including:

- community-led development programmes
- grants and community funding
- crime reduction and community safety programmes such as City Safe
- support for our positive aging, disability and youth advisory groups.

It seeks to help strengthen and enhance our District by ensuring that people feel safe, able to access and participate in activities and are supported in becoming more resilient.

Potential negative effects

No potential negative effects have been identified for Community Services.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Positive about the future

Through the Community Development Framework our communities will be involved across both rural and urban parts of our District.



Proud to be local

Community development enhances and strengthens our communities to ensure people feel safe and can participate in a range of events and opportunities.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

7.7 Council will promote and support community safety.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of residents within the community who feel safe within our District.	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%

7.8 Council will support our District's social and cultural wellbeing through its involvement in activities and programmes which support and develop the community.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of grant applicants who understand and are satisfied with the grants application process.	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%

7.9 Council is actively involved in youth, positive ageing, accessibility and other groups of interest issues.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of people active in these sectors who believe Council is achieving strong engagement.	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%



Venues and events

Purpose and strategic fit

We provide venues, while managing and producing events that contribute to the cultural and social fabric of our community. This contributes to our District's attractiveness and vibrancy and our District's economy.

Potential negative effects

No potential negative effects have been identified for venues and events.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Positive about the future

Venues and events have a District focus, ensuring there is a fair balance between rural and urban areas.



Proud to be local

Venues and events provide a wide variety of activities ensuring there is always something to see and do for both residents and visitors.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

7.10 Our venues will encourage increased use and high satisfaction levels of those using our facilities.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Number of attendees over all facilities will increase annually.	≥3%	≥3%	≥3%	≥3%	≥3%
Satisfaction with the quality of venues and events.	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%



Customer services

Purpose and strategic fit

Customer services is our interface with our communities and with our visitors. This is where questions are received and where transactions take place. Customer services is delivered through our contact centres, our various customer service centres across our District and our visitor information centres.

A satisfactory customer experience and access to the right information is essential for our District to thrive.

Potential negative effects

No potential negative effects have been identified for Customer Services.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Positive about the future

Customer services assists the community to do business and understand our documents, rules and processes.



Proud to be local

Our customer services are a key point of contact with our community. This interface enables us to work with the community to ensure our District is safe, tidy and attractive.

● **High contribution**

● **Medium contribution**

Levels of Service

7.11 The community has access to Council's activities through our service centres and contact centre, which provide a 'first point of contact' service.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage annual increased levels of satisfaction with service received by 'first point of contact' customer service.	New	≥1%	≥1%	≥1%	≥1%
Contact centre service calls answered in under 20 seconds.	New	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
Wait time for walk-in customers.	New	No more than 6 mins	No more than 6 mins	No more than 6 mins	No more than 6 mins

7.12 Council will provide, through the Whangārei visitor centres, an accurate booking and information service which influences more visitors to stay longer and spend more.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Visitors' satisfaction with the service provided by the information consultants at our information centres.	New	Very satisfied	Very satisfied	Very satisfied	Very satisfied

Prospective funding impact statement: Community facilities and services

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
25,899	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	26,556	25,943	613
-	Targeted rates	-	-	-
60	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	62	62	-
971	Fees and charges	1,057	992	65
2,573	Internal charges and overheads recovered	2,647	2,624	24
3,124	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	3,384	3,189	195
32,628	Total Operating Funding	33,707	32,809	897
Applications of Operating Funding				
24,538	Payments to staff and suppliers	24,893	25,149	(256)
4,961	Finance Costs	5,348	5,653	(305)
9,177	Internal charges and overheads applied	8,831	9,223	(392)
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
38,675	Total Applications of Operating Funding	39,073	40,026	(953)
(6,047)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	(5,366)	(7,216)	1,850
Sources of Capital Funding				
50	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
608	Development and financial contributions	628	628	-
16,549	Increase / (decrease) in debt	13,959	23,530	(9,571)
-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
17,208	Total Sources of Capital Funding	14,587	24,159	(9,571)
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
1,163	to meet additional demand	789	936	(147)
3,968	to improve levels of service	8,502	7,738	764
4,006	to replace existing assets	6,264	4,789	1,474
2,024	Increase / (decrease) in reserves	(6,333)	3,479	(9,812)
-	Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
11,160	Total Applications of Capital Funding	9,221	16,943	(7,721)
6,047	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	5,366	7,216	(1,850)
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Community facilities and services projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Civil Defence					
Civil Defence & Emergency Management	Civil Defence Emergency Management Equipment Renewals	5	10	-	15
	Tsunami Signage	36	8	-	44
	Tsunami Sirens Renewals	18	-	36	54
Civil Defence Total		59	18	36	113
Community Development					
CCTV Network	CCTV Upgrades & Improvements	136	44	-	179
Council-Owned Community Buildings	Community Buildings Renewals & Improvements	213	31	-	243
Pensioner Housing	Pensioner Housing Renewals & Improvements	688	120	-	808
Sense of Place	Community Led Development	418	82	-	500
Community Development Total		1,454	276	-	1,730
Libraries					
Digital Council	Library IT Equipment	104	59	-	163
Library Asset Renewals	Library Renewals	5	-	-	5
Library Books	Book Purchases	674	-	-	674
Libraries Total		784	59	-	843
Parks & Recreation					
Cemeteries	Cemeteries Renewals	204	-	-	204
Coastal Structures	Coastal Structures Renewal	804	(94)	-	710
Neighbourhood & Public Gardens	Dog Park Upgrades	-	22	-	22
	Neighbourhood & Public Gardens Level of Service	-	153	-	153
	Neighbourhood & Public Gardens Renewals	801	432	-	1,233
Playgrounds & Skateparks	Playgrounds & Skateparks Level of Service	120	523	-	643
	Playgrounds & Skateparks Renewals	188	-	-	188
Sense of Place	Parks Interpretation Information	44	-	-	44
	Pohe Island Development	1,313	246	-	1,560
	Public Art	44	-	-	44
	Town Basin - Conversion of Carpark to Park	3,648	(600)	-	3,048

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Sense of Place	Waterfront Programme	-	-	570	570
	Whangarei City Centre Plan Implementation	1,188	-	-	1,188
Sportsfields & Facilities	Sport & Recreation Growth	894	(403)	-	491
	Sport & Recreation Level of Service	89	-	-	89
	Sport & Recreation Renewals	1,233	139	-	1,372
	Tikipunga Soccer Hub	52	-	-	52
Walkways and Tracks	Walkway & Track Renewals	489	-	-	489
Parks & Recreation Total		11,112	419	570	12,101
Venue and Events Whangarei					
Forum North Venue	Forum North Venue Renewals	23	290	-	313
	Forum North Venue Upgrades	90	75	-	164
Northland Events Centre	NECT Building Renewals	151	51	-	202
	NECT Field Renewals	-	23	-	23
	NECT Light Tower Renewals	-	-	376	376
Venue and Events Whangarei Total		263	439	376	1,078
Community Facilities and Services Total		13,673	1,210	982	15,865

8. Governance and strategy

Purpose and strategic fit

This includes the democratic functions of our organisation which drives robust decision-making through Council meetings, briefings and workshops. Governance functions also include hearings and consultation and engagement opportunities.

This group also sets the strategic direction. The focus is on how our District grows and develops through our District-wide, issue-based or place-based strategies.

District Development encourages economic development and investment in our District including managing Council's commercial property portfolio and marketing our District as a desirable place to visit, work and do business.

Fostering meaningful and sustainable relationships with iwi, hapū and mātāwaka (a term that applies for all Māori who live in our District but who generally whakapapa to an area outside of it) organisations across our District is a crucial function of this group. These relationships also exist through specific programmes of work as well as larger scale projects such as Treaty of Waitangi settlements.

Potential negative effects

Ineffective strategies or the absence of strategic direction could lead to adverse environmental effects. This is mitigated through a review of our growth strategy to ensure it is relevant and based on current information.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

Our strategic planning ensures that core infrastructure is provided to meet the demands of growth in a managed and coordinated way.



Caring for the environment

Strategic planning ensures our environment is cared for.



Positive about the future

Democracy functions ensure transparent and robust decision-making.

Strategic planning and implementation of key projects allows our city centre to thrive.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

8.1 Our democratic functions are transparent and meet the legislative requirements.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Responses to requests for information made under the <i>Local Government Official Information Act 1987</i> and the <i>Privacy Act 1993</i> are provided within relevant statutory timeframes.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
Percentage of Council, committee and hearing agendas that meet relevant legislative timeframes.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

8.2 We deliver the requirements of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Meet the statutory timeframes and deliverables as set out in the <i>National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity</i> .	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

Prospective funding impact statement: Governance and strategy

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
1,775	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	3,034	3,075	(41)
-	- Targeted rates	-	-	-
-	- Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
-	- Fees and charges	-	-	-
327	Internal charges and overheads recovered	469	334	136
6,149	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	5,852	6,316	(464)
8,252	Total Operating Funding	9,356	9,725	(369)
Applications of Operating Funding				
6,028	Payments to staff and suppliers	5,774	7,019	(1,245)
281	Finance Costs	268	268	-
1,881	Internal charges and overheads applied	2,246	1,916	329
-	- Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
8,190	Total Applications of Operating Funding	8,288	9,203	(916)
61	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	1,068	521	547
Sources of Capital Funding				
-	- Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	- Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
-	- Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
-	- Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	- Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	- Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	Total Sources of Capital Funding	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
61	- to improve levels of service	168	521	(353)
-	- to replace existing assets	900	-	900
-	- Increase / (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
-	- Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
61	Total Applications of Capital Funding	1,068	521	547
(61)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(1,068)	(521)	(547)
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Governance and strategy projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Governance and Strategy					
Commercial Property	Parihaka Transmission Mast Upgrade	-	900	-	900
	Port Road Site Remediation	-	100	-	100
District Development	District Development Projects	271	-	(271)	-
New Airport Evaluation	New Airport Evaluation	2,321	(1,870)	-	451
Governance and Strategy Total		2,592	(870)	(271)	1,451



9. *Planning and regulatory services*

We are required to undertake planning, monitoring and enforcement activities that meet the requirements of a wide range of legislation, such as the Resource Management Act (RMA). This includes:

- issuing resource and building consents and ensuring they meet required conditions
- providing health and liquor licences
- monitoring and enforcing bylaws such as animal and noise control, health, liquor and parking
- undertaking district planning.

The functions within this activity are covered by four separate departments: District Planning, Resource Consents, Building Control and Health and Bylaws.

The outcomes of these functions are important in ensuring our District remains attractive and that our communities thrive.



District planning

Purpose and strategic fit

The population of Whangārei is growing, creating demand on the District's resources. To manage this we develop long, medium and short term strategies and policies to help set future directions for the resources we manage. Other aspects support this through land use planning, environmental regulation, monitoring and reporting.

Potential negative effects

District Plan requirements may inhibit economic activity if they are overly strict. For this reason our District Plan is reviewed within statutory timeframes to reflect the changing nature of our District.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Efficient and resilient core services

Our District Plan aligns with core infrastructure provision to enable planned and integrated growth in appropriate locations.



Caring for the environment

Our District Plan is a key regulatory tool to manage the effects on our environment.

Provisions in our District Plan ensure existing public access to coastal areas are maintained and new opportunities are provided, where appropriate.



Positive about the future

Our District Plan enables productive land uses and activities across our District.



Proud to be local

Our District Plan supports urban design outcomes which promote activity, safety and attractive built forms and public spaces.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

9.1 Develop, implement and maintain a District Plan in accordance with the RMA while reflecting the desires of the community and issues of sustainability.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Plan changes are researched, proposed, consulted and reported on as required by Council in accordance with the relevant statutory requirements.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%



Resource consents

Purpose and strategic fit

The RMA directs the processes and functions of Council, as well as guiding the overall outcome of the resource consent process which is to:

- promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources
- ensure our District remains attractive, vibrant and thriving.

This is achieved by processing resource consents and associated applications.

Potential negative effects

Negative environmental effects can result from poor decision making on resource consent applications. This is reduced by the approval of applications being delegated to senior staff members. Negative economic results can occur if consents are not processed in a timely manner which delays start times. External contractors are used to ensure that statutory timeframes are met during times of high workloads that cannot be met by staff.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Caring for the environment

Resource consents enact our District Plan and RMA to ensure the long-term maintenance and protection of significant stands of bush, outstanding landscapes and other natural features that contribute to a valued environment.



Positive about the future

The resource consent processes are clear and simple, guided by our District Plan and RMA.



Proud to be local

Ensuring compliance with District Plan rules and conditions of resource consents contributes to the appearance of our District and a community's enjoyment of places and spaces.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

9.2 Council will process resource consent and associated applications within statutory timeframes.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of non-notified resource consent applications processed within statutory timeframes.	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%
Percentage of Section 223 and Section 224 applications for subdivision consents under the RMA within statutory timeframes.	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%

9.3 Council will ensure compliance with land-use consents by monitoring consents issued.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of land-use consent conditions monitored (note: time frames will be dependent on priorities based on potential environmental risk associated with non-compliance).	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%



Building control

Purpose and strategic fit

This department ensures that buildings in our District are designed and constructed to the agreed standards and quality. The healthy design and construction of our homes is important to us and has a direct bearing on our residents' health and perspective on life.

We promote the safe and sanitary use of living and public facilities, as well as access for people with disabilities. We will act against owners of buildings that pose a risk to the general safety and well-being of the public.

This department also has responsibilities to establish buildings that may be earthquake prone, to ensure building owners meet their responsibilities under new legislation.

Potential negative effects

Negative effects from not administering the related statutes can range from dangerous and insanitary public use and residential buildings and non-compliant housing stock. Not issuing building consents and failing to meet the requirements of accreditation may result in a loss of confidence and accreditation to perform these functions as a building consent authority.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Caring for the environment

The building control measures around construction methods ensures our environment is protected.



Positive about the future

Building control processes are clear and simple and enable economic activity while appropriately protecting our communities from unsafe and poor quality building practices.



Proud to be local

Building compliance ensures that built structures are safe and durable.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

9.4 Council will responsively and accurately manage the building consents and compliance process.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of building consent applications processed within statutory timeframes.	≥96%	≥96%	≥96%	≥96%	≥98%
Percentage of inspections completed within two days.	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%	≥95%



Health and bylaws

Purpose and strategic fit

This department undertakes monitoring and enforcement functions across a wide cross-section of statutes focussing on the protection of community health, safety and amenity. We have two teams:

- Environmental Health is responsible for registering, monitoring, verifying, inspecting, enforcing and ensuring general compliance in the food, health and liquor licensing work areas
- Armourguard Security is contracted to provide services relating to dog and stock control, parking enforcement, excessive noise control and general bylaw enforcement.

Potential negative effects

Failure to effectively enforce and monitor can lead to significant adverse environmental, health and nuisance issues across our District. This is mitigated through an appropriate enforcement and monitoring regime.

Contribution to Community Outcomes



Caring for the environment

The enforcement of bylaws ensures our environment is protected.



Positive about the future

Regulatory processes are clear and simple and enable economic activity while appropriately protecting our communities from nuisance activities.



Proud to be local

Ensuring compliance with our bylaws contributes to the appearance of our District and the community's enjoyment of places and spaces.



High contribution



Medium contribution

Levels of Service

9.5 Council will ensure responses to complaints relating to parking, excessive noise, dogs, stock and bylaws are carried out within contracted timeframes.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of complaints responded to within contracted timeframes.	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%

9.6 Council will protect and promote public health by monitoring those premises, which under the Health Act 1956 require annual registration and inspection.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of Health Act registered premises inspected annually.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

9.7 Council will promote food safety by registering and verifying those food businesses which the Food Act 2014 specifies that local authorities can register and verify.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of food businesses verified within timeframes as specified by the Food Act 2014.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

9.8 Council will aim to reduce alcohol-related harm by annually inspecting alcohol licensed premises to ensure compliance with the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and licensing conditions in general.

Performance measure	2017-18 target	2018-19 target	2019-20 target	2020-21 target	2021-28 target
Percentage of alcohol licensed premises inspected annually.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

Prospective funding impact statement: Planning and regulatory services

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
8,455	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	7,803	9,347	(1,543)
-	- Targeted rates	-	-	-
-	- Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
7,809	Fees and charges	8,248	8,375	(127)
4,254	Internal charges and overheads recovered	4,221	4,259	(38)
1,204	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	1,510	1,206	304
21,722	Total Operating Funding	21,783	23,187	(1,404)
Applications of Operating Funding				
10,990	Payments to staff and suppliers	11,213	11,123	90
-	- Finance Costs	-	-	-
10,527	Internal charges and overheads applied	10,374	10,650	(276)
-	- Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
21,518	Total Applications of Operating Funding	21,587	21,772	(185)
204	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	196	1,415	(1,219)
Sources of Capital Funding				
-	- Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	- Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
-	- Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
-	- Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	- Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	- Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	Total Sources of Capital Funding	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
-	- to improve levels of service	-	-	-
204	- to replace existing assets	196	1,415	(1,219)
-	- Increase / (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
-	- Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
204	Total Applications of Capital Funding	196	1,415	(1,219)
(204)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(196)	(1,415)	1,219
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Planning and regulatory services projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Planning and Regulatory Services					
Dog Pound	Dog Pound Renewals	1,415	(1,219)	-	196
Planning and Regulatory Services Total		1,415	(1,219)	-	196

10. Support services

Support services are focussed on supporting the nine activity areas so that they are best positioned to deliver their various goods and services to the community.

The following provides a brief background to the various support activities.

Financial services

Financial Services plays a key stewardship role. As well as facilitating the development of an effective financial strategy, we support Council in managing its financial resources on a day-to-day basis, as well as in the long-term.

The department provides services in respect of planning, monitoring and reporting to Council's financial and business resources and our treasury function actively manages Council's debt and investment positions for both the short and long-term. We also administer transactional functions including rates, water billing, accounts receivable and receipting, including the efficient administration and maintenance of property records by ensuring the Rating Information Database and other property information systems are kept up to date. Efficient billing processes are undertaken for land and water rates as well as sundry debt and receipting functions for all of Council. Direct debit processing and timely follow up of overdue amounts mean that arrears are kept to a minimum. Another service provided by our team is general procurement advice and management. Our team also supports some Council CCOs by providing shared financial services to them.

People and capability

This team works across the business supporting and leading through day-to-day transactions, including recruitment and payroll and longer-term strategic matters such as employee development and change management. The department's vision is twofold: to have the right people, motivated, engaged and delivering, to enable us to attract the right people into our business, it is important that Council is perceived as a good place to work.

Capital projects, planning and development engineering

This department provides technical and administrative support to the Infrastructure Group. This includes planning, contract and general administration, asset management systems, databases, project and contract management.

Information services

This department supports the technical and informational function requirements of Council. From desktop systems to the management of data and documentation, we ensure accurate information is readily available and can be easily stored and accessed. We also ensure that our technology and systems allow Council to comply with its legislative requirements. Council's website plays a vital role as an interactive service for providing extensive resources for public information, documents and publications, consultations and GIS mapping (including District Plan and hazard overlays).

The team also ensures that the underlying structures for the storage and fast retrieval of all corporate data are stable and available 24/7, with the ability to recover vital systems in the event of a disaster or interruption to services. This includes the ongoing development and enhancement of existing software systems to enable Council to meet the growing consumer demands from our District for faster supply and faster access to information.

Commercial property

Commercial property is responsible for Council-owned properties held as investments and able to provide a commercial return to Council. This includes a mix of commercial freehold and perpetual ground lease sites. Investment portfolio properties will generally not be sold unless Council identifies compelling reasons for re-investment, such as investment in future infrastructure. Non-strategic properties may be sold, provided due process is followed.

Communications

How we communicate with the community is essential to raising awareness of what Council does and why. It is also key to promoting projects and events that occur across our District. This team drives strategic communications, branding and internal, corporate and daily media communications through various channels to acknowledge our District's diversity.

The department also efficiently produces all written, visual and audio content for increasingly digital but also print publication – ensuring it is aligned to strategy, brand, legislation, media law and our audience's needs. Additionally, we support all Council functions in responding to daily media enquiries and various team members also serve as Public Information Managers in any civil defence event within our District.

Prospective funding impact statement: Support services

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Sources of Operating Funding				
1,748	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	4,213	2,950	1,263
-	Targeted rates	-	-	-
-	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
259	Fees and charges	630	265	366
23,181	Internal charges and overheads recovered	23,084	23,349	(264)
246	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	260	250	10
25,434	Total Operating Funding	28,187	26,814	1,373
Applications of Operating Funding				
19,721	Payments to staff and suppliers	19,902	19,077	824
-	Finance Costs	242	498	(256)
2,635	Internal charges and overheads applied	2,620	2,687	(67)
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
22,356	Total Applications of Operating Funding	22,764	22,262	502
3,078	Surplus / (Deficit) of Operating Funding	5,423	4,552	871
Sources of Capital Funding				
-				-
-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
2,814	Increase / (decrease) in debt	740	15,046	(14,306)
-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
2,814	Total Sources of Capital Funding	740	15,046	(14,306)
Applications of Capital Funding				
	Capital expenditure			
558	to meet additional demand	669	1,077	(408)
3,373	to improve levels of service	2,360	16,283	(13,923)
1,346	to replace existing assets	2,463	1,611	853
615	Increase / (decrease) in reserves	671	627	44
-	Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
5,892	Total Applications of Capital Funding	6,163	19,598	(13,435)
(3,078)	Surplus / (Deficit) of Capital Funding	(5,423)	(4,552)	(871)
-	Funding Balance	-	-	-

Support services projects

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Support Services					
Business Improvement	Business Improvement Projects	104	92	-	196
	Workflow Systems Development	-	226	-	226
Business Support	Business Support Projects	104	102	-	206
Civic Buildings	Furniture Renewals	21	-	-	21
	Information Centre Upgrade	-	126	-	126
Civic Centre	Civic Centre	15,194	(14,454)	-	740
Council Vehicle Replacements	Council Vehicle Replacements	219	-	-	219
Digital Council	Asset Management Software Upgrade	822	432	-	1,254
	CiA Upgrade	417	772	-	1,189
	Corporate Performance Management	-	150	-	150
	Customer Access - Online Services	466	(466)	-	-
	Decision Support System Development	-	60	-	60
	Digital District Plan and Policies Online	506	(456)	-	50
	Digital Platform	-	600	-	600
	Digitisation of Records	244	300	-	544
	Electronic LIMs	605	(605)	-	-
	IT Equipment New	52	8	-	60
	IT Equipment Replacement	625	(500)	-	125
	IT Network Upgrades	-	-	110	110
	Minor ICT Projects	83	-	100	183
	Mobility Technology - Building	336	(210)	-	126
	Upgrade Kete SharePoint	261	-	-	261
Support Services Total		20,059	(13,823)	210	6,446

Group entities

Council Controlled Organisations

Council currently delivers a variety of services through Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs).

Council delivers strategic services or initiatives through a CCO where it considers this is a more effective, efficient and financially viable option compared to other means of delivery.

The Local Government Act 2002 defines a CCO as either:

A company:

- in which equity securities carrying 50% or more of the voting rights at a meeting of the shareholders of the company are:
 - held by one or more local authorities; or
 - controlled, directly or indirectly, by one or more local authorities; or
- in which one or more local authorities have the right, directly or indirectly, to appoint 50% or more of the directors; or

An entity in respect of which one or more local authorities have, whether or not jointly with other local authorities or persons:

- control, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the votes at any meeting of the members or controlling body of the organisation; or
- the right, directly or indirectly, to appoint 50% or more of the trustees, directors or managers (however described) of the entity.

Council has responsibility for six organisations that meet these definitions:

- Whangarei Waste Ltd
- Whangarei Art Museum Trust
- Northland Event Centre Trust
- Whangarei District Airport
- Springs Flat Contractors Limited
- Northland Regional Landfill Limited Partnership.

Each of these organisations are required to complete a Statement of Intent (SOI), unless an exemption under the Local Government Act 2002 has been granted. Under the Act if an entity is exempt then it is not a CCO. Whangarei Waste Ltd, Springs Flat Contractors Limited and Northland Event Centre Trust are exempt entities.

The non-exempt entities are:

Whangarei Art Museum Trust (WAMT)

Due to the progression of the Hundertwasser Wairau Māori Art Centre project, on 14 December 2017 WAMT was de-exempt and is now subject to the reporting requirements under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

WAMT is incorporated as a Trust Board under the Charitable Trusts Act. The board comprises seven trustees, four appointed by Council. WAMT relies on funding from Council and its museum is located in Council-owned premises.

WAMT operates to the following principles, to:

- be responsible for the establishment and management of an art museum

- properly maintain, catalogue, conserve and display works of art including Council's art collection
- support, stimulate and enhance the artistic and cultural life of our District
- purchase, collect and show quality works of art to enhance and enlarge the present collection
- promote the Whangarei Art Museum and to attract touring exhibitions and encourage artists to exhibit their work
- maximise the benefits of an art museum for the people of the Whangarei District and encourage the people of the Whangarei District and elsewhere to visit.

The performance measures below are contained in the draft Statement of Intent (SOI) and will be put to Council for final approval.

KEY PERFORMANCE TARGETS AND MEASURES

- Governance objectives to be met by the Board and performance review of the trustees
- Adherence to legislative and Trust Deed requirements
- Regular governance meetings
- Effective and best practice financial management
- Monitoring of Annual Plan objectives and KPI's
- Risk management
- Statement of Intent, business and budget planning ensures future needs
- Programmes, events plan in place
- Effective marketing and communications.
- Health and safety commitments
- Staff and volunteer engagement and training
- Long-term planning and vision.
- Seeking external funding and financial management
- Increased community and stakeholder engagement
- Operational education centre and facilities.

Whangarei District Airport (WDA)

The Whangarei District Airport is a fully serviceable airport for the use of visitors, residents and ratepayers and is required to meet the needs of scheduled and non-scheduled aviation operators and their customers.

It is a key activity that standards of safety are promoted and maintained, recognising the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) and other safety and health requirements.

Our District Airport is a joint venture with the Crown through the Ministry of Transport. The principal activity is the provision of airport and landing facilities. The land is owned 100% by the Crown. Council's ownership consists of 100% of buildings and lighting and 50% interest in all other assets, liabilities and net surplus. Council operates the airport as the Airport Authority under the Airport Authorities Act 1966 (S3) and its objectives are to run the airport in a cost effective and efficient manner while meeting Ministry of Transport requirements. Day-to-day management is effected by way of a management contract with Northland Aviation Limited.

KEY PERFORMANCE TARGETS AND MEASURES

- To operate to financial budgets
- To meet or exceed Airport Certification Standards as laid down by the CAA for the airport and reported by random audit

- To conduct a survey of airport users and determine their views on airport facilities and future facility developments
- To implement the new Civil Aviation Authority requirement for a Safety Management System
- Engage third party quality auditor each June
- To implement necessary changes to health and safety policies and procedures to address any changes to legislation
- To explore economic development opportunities in attracting new business and job creation
- Explore existing service providers and encourage expansion and investment.

Council Controlled Trading Organisations

A Council Controlled Trading Organisation (CCTO) is a CCO that operates a trading operation for making profit. Council has responsibility for one CCTO: the Northland Regional Landfill Limited Partnership.

Northland Regional Landfill Limited Partnership (NRLLP)

The NRLLP is operated under a limited partnership agreement between the limited partners – Whangarei District Council and Northland Waste Limited. The General Partner is Whangarei Waste Limited.

The Limited Partnership is a CCTO. On creation, assets owned by Council were sold to the Limited Partnership on a deferred payment basis over four years. Council's Prospective Statement of Financial Position records Council's investment in the Limited Partnership and the remaining balance of the loan for the sale of assets.

The day-to-day operational activities of the Partnership are managed by Quay Contracting Limited, a subsidiary of Northland Waste Limited. The main activity of the Partnership is to provide waste disposal facilities in the Whangarei District.

The scope of activities of the Limited Partnership is to:

- own and operate the Puwera Landfill
- own, operate and manage ReSort Resource Recovery Park
- conduct such other waste collection and waste management and minimisation activities as the parties agree shall be dealt with by the Limited Partnership from time to time.

KEY PERFORMANCE TARGETS AND MEASURES

NRLLP is a 'for profit' entity operating in a very competitive environment. Commercial sensitivity precludes the publication of business performance measures.

Local Government Funding Agency

The Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) is not a subsidiary of Council. It is a separate entity, jointly owned by the Crown and 40 local authorities, including Council. The LGFA raises debt funding either domestically and/or offshore in either New Zealand dollars or foreign currency and provides debt funding to New Zealand local authorities.

The LGFA will operate with the primary objective of optimising debt funding terms and conditions for participating Local Authorities. Among other things this includes:

- providing debt to participating local authorities at the lowest possible interest rates commensurate with the relevant maturity
- making longer-term borrowing available to participating local authorities
- enhancing the certainty of access to debt markets for participating local authorities, subject always to operating in accordance with sound business practice.

Financial information

Financial statements

Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000	Variance \$000
Revenue				
97,322	Rates	101,776	101,592	184
4,640	Development and other contributions	4,794	4,794	-
22,524	Subsidies and grants	26,296	25,539	757
14,144	Fees and charges	15,216	14,863	353
53	Interest revenue	548	46	502
13,013	Other revenue	13,050	13,225	(175)
151,696	Total revenue	161,680	160,059	1,621
Expenses				
65,880	Other expenditure	66,991	66,937	54
38,720	Depreciation and amortisation	42,453	40,274	2,179
6,609	Finance costs	7,345	7,345	-
29,463	Personnel costs	30,772	30,173	599
140,672	Total expenses	147,561	144,729	2,832
11,024	Surplus / (deficit) before taxation	14,119	15,330	(1,211)
-	Taxation charge	-	-	-
11,024	Surplus / (deficit) after taxation	14,119	15,330	(1,211)
Other comprehensive revenue and expenses				
42,003	Gain / (loss) on infrastructure asset revaluation	17,396	17,395	1
-	Gain / (loss) on other asset revaluations	-	-	-
53,027	Total comprehensive income	31,515	32,725	(1,210)

Prospective Statement of Changes in Net Assets / Equity

LTP Year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000
1,480,857	Opening balance as at 1 July	1,577,537	1,533,884
53,027	Total comprehensive revenue and expense	31,515	32,724
-	Adjustments and contributions to net assets/equity	-	-
1,533,884	Total recognised net assets/equity as at 30 June	1,609,052	1,566,608

Prospective Statement of Financial Position

LTP year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000
Assets			
Current assets			
300	Cash and cash equivalents	2,893	300
17,057	Debtors and receivables	17,071	18,010
-	Derivative financial instruments	-	-
607	Other financial assets	576	607
822	Other current assets	711	822
-	Assets held for sale	-	-
18,786	Total current assets	21,251	19,739
Non current assets			
10	Derivative financial assets	7	10
	Other financial assets:		
11,589	- Investments held in joint ventures and subsidiaries	12,553	12,601
2,924	- Investments held in other entities	3,137	2,924
1,610,830	Property plant and equipment	1,690,731	1,681,269
8,540	Intangible assets	8,648	10,385
787	Forestry assets	891	787
55,919	Investment properties	56,626	55,919
1,690,599	Total non current assets	1,772,593	1,763,895
1,709,385	Total assets	1,793,844	1,783,634
Liabilities			
Current liabilities			
21,615	Payables and deferred revenue	26,159	28,513
283	Derivative financial instruments	304	283
29,000	Current borrowings	23,000	20,000
2,478	Employee benefits liabilities	2,475	2,528
108	Provisions	108	106
53,484	Total current liabilities	52,046	51,430

LTP year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000
Non current liabilities			
11,233	Derivative financial instruments	11,881	11,233
108,860	Non-current borrowings	119,000	152,483
399	Employee benefits liabilities	396	407
1,368	Provisions	1,368	1,318
156	Payables and deferred revenue	101	156
122,016	Total non current liabilities	132,746	165,597
175,500	Total liabilities	184,792	217,027
1,533,885	Net assets	1,609,052	1,566,607
Equity			
896,165	Retained earnings	940,266	921,498
71,933	Other reserves	67,155	61,928
565,787	Asset revaluation reserve	601,631	583,180
1,533,885	Total equity attributable to Council	1,609,052	1,566,606

Prospective Statement of Cash flows

LTP year 1 2018-19 \$000		Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000	LTP Year 2 2019-20 \$000
Cash flows from operating activities			
96,625	Receipts from rate revenue	101,064	100,964
22,373	Subsidies and grants received	26,117	25,404
13,107	Other revenue including development contributions	13,239	13,367
14,048	Fees and charges received	15,112	14,777
50	Interest received	548	43
540	Dividends received	40	540
(94,346)	Payments to suppliers and employees	(96,419)	(93,659)
(6,609)	Interest paid	(7,345)	(7,345)
45,788	Net cash flow from operating activities	52,356	54,091
Cash flows from investing activities			
-	Proceeds from fixed assets	-	-
-	Receipts from investments and loans	500	-
(58,763)	Purchase and development of fixed assets	(76,989)	(88,712)
-	Purchase of investments and loans provided	-	-
(58,763)	Net cash flow from investing activities	(76,489)	(88,712)
Cash flows from financing activities			
12,974	Proceeds from borrowings	-	34,623
-	Loan repayments received	-	-
-	Repayment of borrowings	-	-
-	Loans granted	-	-
12,974	Net cash flow from investing activities	-	34,623
(1)	Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts	(24,133)	1
300	Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts at the beginning of the year	27,026	300
300	Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts at the end of the year	2,893	300

Reserve funds

		Opening balance July 2019	Transfers in	Transfers out	Estimated closing balance 30 June 2020
	Asset revaluation Reserve	584,235	17,395	-	601,630
Activity	Total Asset Revaluation Reserve	584,235	17,395	-	601,630
Governance and strategy	Fishermans Levy - to fund maintenance and upgrading of marine facilities for use by commercial fishing vessels	112	-	112	-
Community Facilities and services	Trust Funds - bequests held for specific purpose	11	-	-	11
Community Facilities and services	Community Development Fund 1 - to provide funding for land for reserves for community facilities on Council owned reserve land	4,134	124	-	4,258
Community Facilities and services	Community Development Fund 2 - to provide funding for community facilities on non-Council reserve land	6,669	200	-	6,870
Community Facilities and services	Community Development Fund 3 - to provide funding for performing arts activities	322	10	-	331
Community Facilities and services	Art Acquisitions - to fund acquisition of artworks	15	-	-	15
Community Facilities and services	Clock Purchases - to fund purchase of clocks for the Claphams Clocks Museum	51	-	-	51
Community Facilities and services	Leonard Library Reserve - bequest for the purchase of library books	257	-	-	257
Governance and strategy	Property Reinvestment Reserve - to fund property purchases for a commercial return	33,523	670	-	34,194
Water	Water Reserve - to hold any surpluses for future funding of water activities	33,712	-	12,744	20,968
Planning and regulatory services	Dog Reserve - to hold any surpluses for future funding of Dog activities	247	-	47	200
Total Reserves and Special Funds		79,054	1,004	12,903	67,155

Full list of capital projects planned for 2019-20

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Transportation					
Bus Shelters	Bus Shelters	94	-	-	94
Coastal Protection	Coastal Protection Structures - Roding	84	-	-	84
Cycleways	Cycleways - Subsidised	3,182	(1,982)	-	1,200
Footpaths	Footpaths Renewals	372	-	-	372
	New Footpaths	417	-	-	417
Land for Roads	Land for Roads	-	500	-	500
Minor Improvements to Roding Network	Minor Improvements to Network	5,321	1,400	-	6,721
Other Roding Projects	Springs Flat Roundabout	4,170	-	-	4,170
Parking	Parking Renewals	230	-	-	230
Roding Drainage	Drainage Renewals	1,110	-	-	1,110
Roding Subdivision Works Contribution	Subdivision Works Contribution	52	-	-	52
Seal Extensions	Seal Extensions - Unsubsidised	1,061	-	2,000	3,061
Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	4,134	-	-	4,134
Sealed Road Resurfacing	Sealed Road Resurfacing	4,346	-	-	4,346
Streetlights	LED Streetlight Upgrades	-	1,200	-	1,200
Structures Component Replacement	Structures Component Replacement	1,048	-	-	1,048
Traffic Signs & Signals	Traffic Sign & Signal Renewals	890	-	-	890
Transportation Planning Studies & Strategies	Transport Planning Studies & Strategies	261	-	-	261
Unsealed Road Metalling	Unsealed Road Metalling	840	-	-	840
Urban Intersection Upgrades	Urban Intersection Upgrades	2,085	313	-	2,398
Transportation Total		29,699	1,431	2,000	33,129
Water					
Property	Water Property Renewals	94	-	-	94
Water Meters	Water Meter Renewals	365	-	-	365
Water Reservoirs	Reservoir Rehabilitation - Programmed Work	188	139	-	327
	Three Mile Bush Reservoir Additional Capacity	156	-	-	156

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Water Reticulation	Minor Projects - Emergency Works	313	50	-	363
	Reticulation - Programmed Work	1,981	(645)	(292)	1,043
	Trunkmain Condition Assessments	-	62	-	62
	Waipu Water Reticulation	730	-	(730)	-
Water Treatment Plants	SCADA Upgrade	1,042	(392)	-	650
	Treatment Plant Renewals	-	-	250	250
	Treatment Plant Upgrades	21	-	700	721
	Water Treatment Plant & Equipment Replacement	521	-	-	521
Whau Valley Water Treatment Plant	Whau Valley New Water Treatment Plant	13,551	(585)	3,211	16,177
Water Total		18,961	(1,370)	3,139	20,730
Solid Waste					
Recycling	Recycling Bins Purchase	-	650	-	650
Transfer Stations	Transfer Station Upgrades	-	208	-	208
Solid Waste Total		-	858	-	858
Wastewater					
Laboratory	Laboratory Equipment Renewals & Upgrades	21	-	-	21
Wastewater Asset Management	Wastewater Assessment	44	-	-	44
Wastewater Network	Hikurangi Sewer Network Upgrade	2,085	278	(1,000)	1,363
	Sewer Network Renewal	1,407	(400)	-	1,007
	Sewer Network Upgrades	1,222	(470)	-	752
Wastewater Pump Stations	Wastewater Pump Station Remote Monitoring	110	-	-	110
	Wastewater Pump Station Renewals	405	-	-	405
Wastewater Treatment Plants	Wastewater Reticulation Upgrade	42	-	-	42
	Wastewater Treatment Plant Biogas Generator	-	48	-	48
	Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals	862	(200)	-	662
	Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrades	2,339	(950)	-	1,389
Wastewater Total		8,537	(1,694)	(1,000)	5,843

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Stormwater					
Stormwater Asset Management	Stormwater Catchment Management Plans & Assessments	500	50	-	550
Stormwater Improvements	Stormwater Renewals	1,070	(400)	-	670
	Stormwater Upgrades	290	-	-	290
Stormwater Total		1,860	(350)	-	1,510
Flood Protection					
Flood Protection Total		-	-	-	-
Community Facilities and Services					
Civil Defence					
Civil Defence & Emergency Management	Civil Defence Emergency Management Equipment Renewals	5	10	-	15
	Tsunami Signage	36	8	-	44
	Tsunami Sirens Renewals	18	-	36	54
Civil Defence Total		59	18	36	113
Community Development					
CCTV Network	CCTV Upgrades & Improvements	136	44	-	179
Council-Owned Community Buildings	Community Buildings Renewals & Improvements	213	31	-	243
Pensioner Housing	Pensioner Housing Renewals & Improvements	688	120	-	808
Sense of Place	Community Led Development	418	82	-	500
Community Development Total		1,454	276	-	1,730
Libraries					
Digital Council	Library IT Equipment	104	59	-	163
Library Asset Renewals	Library Renewals	5	-	-	5
Library Books	Book Purchases	674	-	-	674
Libraries Total		784	59	-	843
Parks & Recreation					
Cemeteries	Cemeteries Renewals	204	-	-	204
Coastal Structures	Coastal Structures Renewal	804	(94)	-	710
Neighbourhood & Public Gardens	Dog Park Upgrades	-	22	-	22
	Neighbourhood & Public Gardens Level of Service	-	153	-	153
	Neighbourhood & Public Gardens Renewals	801	432	-	1,233
Playgrounds & Skateparks	Playgrounds & Skateparks Level of Service	120	523	-	643

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Playgrounds & Skateparks	Playgrounds & Skateparks Renewals	188	-	-	188
Sense of Place	Parks Interpretation Information	44	-	-	44
	Pohe Island Development	1,313	246	-	1,560
	Public Art	44	-	-	44
	Town Basin - Conversion of Carpark to Park	3,648	(600)	-	3,048
	Waterfront Programme	-	-	570	570
	Whangarei City Centre Plan Implementation	1,188	-	-	1,188
Sportsfields & Facilities	Sport & Recreation Growth	894	(403)	-	491
	Sport & Recreation Level of Service	89	-	-	89
	Sport & Recreation Renewals	1,233	139	-	1,372
	Tikipunga Soccer Hub	52	-	-	52
Walkways and Tracks	Walkway & Track Renewals	489	-	-	489
Parks & Recreation Total		11,112	419	570	12,101
Venue and Events Whangarei					
Forum North Venue	Forum North Venue Renewals	23	290	-	313
	Forum North Venue Upgrades	90	75	-	164
Northland Events Centre	NECT Building Renewals	151	51	-	202
	NECT Field Renewals	-	23	-	23
	NECT Light Tower Renewals	-	-	376	376
Venue and Events Whangarei Total		263	439	376	1,078
Community Facilities and Services Total		13,673	1,210	982	15,865
Planning and Regulatory Services					
Dog Pound	Dog Pound Renewals	1,415	(1,219)	-	196
Planning and Regulatory Services Total		1,415	(1,219)	-	196
Governance and Strategy					
Commercial Property	Parihaka Transmission Mast Upgrade	-	900	-	900
	Port Road Site Remediation	-	100	-	100
District Development	District Development Projects	271	-	(271)	-
New Airport Evaluation	New Airport Evaluation	2,321	(1,870)	-	451
Governance and Strategy Total		2,592	(870)	(271)	1,451
Support Services					
Business Improvement	Business Improvement Projects	104	92	-	196
	Workflow Systems Development	-	226	-	226
Business Support	Business Support Projects	104	102	-	206

Programme	Project	LTP 2019-20 \$000	Net timing differences \$000	New/ (savings) \$000	Annual Plan 2019-20 \$000
Civic Buildings	Furniture Renewals	21	-	-	21
	Information Centre Upgrade	-	126	-	126
Civic Centre	Civic Centre	15,194	(14,454)	-	740
Council Vehicle Replacements	Council Vehicle Replacements	219	-	-	219
Digital Council	Asset Management Software Upgrade	822	432	-	1,254
	CiA Upgrade	417	772	-	1,189
	Corporate Performance Management	-	150	-	150
	Customer Access - Online Services	466	(466)	-	-
	Decision Support System Development	-	60	-	60
	Digital District Plan and Policies Online	506	(456)	-	50
	Digital Platform	-	600	-	600
	Digitisation of Records	244	300	-	544
	Electronic LIMs	605	(605)	-	-
	IT Equipment New	52	8	-	60
	IT Equipment Replacement	625	(500)	-	125
	IT Network Upgrades	-	-	110	110
	Minor ICT Projects	83	-	100	183
	Mobility Technology - Building	336	(210)	-	126
	Upgrade Kete SharePoint	261	-	-	261
Support Services Total		20,059	(13,823)	210	6,446
Projects Total		96,795	(15,828)	5,060	86,028

Breakdown of Net Timing Differences	\$000
Less Brought Forward to 2018/19	(7,234)
Plus Carry Forward to 2019/20	27,506
Plus Brought Forward to 2019/20 from future years	3,436
Less Carry Forward to future years	(39,535)
Total net timing differences	(15,828)

Rates information

Funding impact statement

This statement sets out the information required by clause 20 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002 to assist ratepayers in understanding the impact of the Annual Plan. This statement should be read in conjunction with the Revenue and Financing Policy prepared as part of the LTP 2018-28 process.

Financial disclosures

The Local Government Act requires disclosure of all sources of funding in a prescribed format. The Funding Impact Statement showing the overall sources of funding, the amount of funds expected from each source and how those funds will be applied has been included on page 25 of this document, which are to be read together with and form part of this Funding Impact Statement.

Rates

These rates are based on the funding requirements set out in the Annual Plan together with the land values, capital values and property numbers included in Council's Rating Information Database.

General rates

General rates are set under Section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Council proposes to set a general rate for all rateable land in our District.

The general rate will be made up of a uniform annual general charge (UAGC) and a value-based general rate.

Value based general rates

The value-based general rate will be assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit in our District.

The general rate will be set on a differential basis based on the category of land use or, in certain circumstances, land zoning. The objective of the differential rate is to achieve the total revenue sought from each category of land use, as set out on page 100.

Where a property is used for more than one purpose the value of the property will be apportioned between the different categories. Subject to legal rights of objection, it shall be at the sole discretion of Council to determine the use or principal use of any rating unit.

The value-based general rate for a given property will be assessed by multiplying the land value of the rating unit by the rate per dollar that applies to the category of land use.

DIFFERENTIAL BASIS

All rating units in our District are allocated to the most appropriate category based on the use to which the land is put or, in specified circumstances, the land's zone. The categories are:

Category 1: Residential

All rating units which are used principally for residential or lifestyle residential purposes, including retirement villages, flats and apartments.

Category 2: Multi-unit

All rating units used principally for residential purposes and on which is situated multi-unit type residential accommodation that is used principally for temporary or permanent residential accommodation for commercial purposes, including, but not limited to, hotels, boarding houses, motels, tourist accommodation, residential clubs, hostels, but

excluding any properties which are licensed under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Category 3: Miscellaneous properties

All rating units being any other property not otherwise categorised.

Category 4: Rural

All rating units which are used principally for agricultural, horticultural, forestry, pastoral or aquaculture purposes, or for the keeping of bees, poultry or other livestock. This does not include properties which are used for non-economic lifestyle residential purposes, generally 20 hectares or less and where the value of the land exceeds the value of comparable farmland.

Category 5: Commercial and industrial

All rating units used principally for commercial, industrial or related purposes or zoned for commercial, industrial or related purposes and not otherwise categorised. For the avoidance of doubt, this category includes properties licensed under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012; and private hospitals and private medical centres.

Uniform Annual General Charge

The Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) is set under Section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The UAGC will be charged to each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit. The effect of this is that where a rating unit has more than one use or occupation, a separate charge will apply to each part.

The UAGC is calculated according to the judgement of Council on what is the proper balance between the fixed and variable parts of the general rate and on any consequential impacts on individuals and groups of ratepayers.

A UAGC of \$476.00 (including GST) will apply per SUIP for 2019-20. This is estimated to produce \$20.630 million (including GST) for 2019-20 and equates to 29 percent of general rates revenue and 17 percent of total rates revenue.

Definition of separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit

A separately used or inhabited part is defined as:

- any part of a property (rating unit) that is separately used or occupied, or is intended to be separately used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, license, or other agreement
- any part of a rating unit that is separately used, or occupied, or intended to be separately used or occupied by the ratepayer.

Examples include:

- each separate shop or business activity on a rating unit
- each occupied or intended to be occupied dwelling, flat, or additional rentable unit (attached or not attached) on a rating unit
- individually tenanted flats, including retirement units, apartments and town houses (attached or not attached) or multiple dwellings on Māori freehold land on a rating unit
- each block of land for which a separate title has been issued, even if that land is vacant.

General rates for the 2019-20 financial year

Total general rates required for 2019-20 are \$70.323 million GST inclusive. The differential rate in the dollar for each category of land use is set to achieve the share of the total revenue sought from each category. The percentage share of total general rates allocated to each category of land use for 2019-20 is all:

Residential properties	61.52%
Multi-unit properties	0.20%
Miscellaneous properties	0.48%
Rural properties	9.50%
Commercial and industrial properties	28.50%
Total	100%

The process by which the differential rate in the dollar for each category is calculated is set out below.

The amount projected to be collected from UAGCs in each land category is deducted from the total revenue sought from each category. The balance required from each category is divided by total land value of land in that category to establish the cents in the dollar required to achieve the revenue sought from that category. The relationship or differential between the categories will be the result of these calculations.

Details of charges and the amount of revenue sought for the 2019-20 year is:

	Value-based general rates		Uniform Annual General Charge		Total general rates
	Basis of assessment: Per \$ of land value		Basis of assessment: Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit		
TYPE OF RATE	Rate or charge 2019-20 (GST inclusive)	Revenue sought 2019-20 (GST inclusive)	Rate or charge 2019-20 (GST inclusive)	Revenue sought 2019-20 (GST inclusive)	Revenue sought 2019-20 (GST inclusive)
Residential category	\$0.0023536	25,017,000	\$476.00	18,094,000	43,111,000
Multi-Unit category	\$0.0047072	122,000	\$476.00	22,000	144,000
Rural category	\$0.0029911	5,610,000	\$476.00	1,070,000	6,680,000
Commercial and Industrial category	\$0.0152499	18,742,000	\$476.00	1,298,000	20,040,000
Miscellaneous category	\$0.0023536	196,000	\$476.00	146,000	342,000
Total		49,687,000		20,630,000	70,317,000

Targeted rates for the 2019-20 financial year

Targeted rates are set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Targeted rates are used where a Council service provides a specific activity or a benefit to a specific group of people and consequently it is these beneficiaries that are charged the cost of providing the service. It may apply to all ratepayers or a specific group of ratepayers.

Roading schemes

Targeted rates are set for specific activities under Section 16 of the Local Government Rating Act 2002 and apply to properties within a defined area of benefit. Rates for the schemes noted below recover a contribution of the costs of capital works over a five-year period. The maps show the area of benefit and therefore the area of rateable land, in relation to each roading scheme on each map, all properties on the streets marked in yellow are rateable in respect of that roading scheme.

ROADING – SEAL EXTENSIONS – WHANGARURU NORTH ROAD

The sealing of Whangaruru North Road was undertaken by Council and a portion of the costs were to be recovered by those in the area of benefit.

The costs were to be recovered by way of a targeted rate over five years as a fixed amount per rating unit of \$575.00. This is estimated to produce \$17,250 for 2019-20. 2019-20 is the fifth year of this charge.

Whangaruru North Road – Area of benefit



ROADING – SEAL EXTENSIONS – MCKINLEY ROAD

The sealing of McKinley Road was undertaken by Council and a portion of the costs were to be recovered by those in the area of benefit.

The costs were to be recovered by way of a targeted rate over five years as a fixed amount per rating unit of \$575.00. This is estimated to produce \$22,425 for 2019-20. 2019-20 is the fifth year of this charge.

McKinley Road – Area of benefit



Sewerage disposal rate

The activity for which the targeted rate is set is the operation and maintenance of the sewerage disposal system. The targeted rate will be set and assessed per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (as defined on page 99) where the SUIP is connected to Council's wastewater system. The targeted rate is set on a differential basis. Residential connections will pay a fixed amount regardless of the number of toilet pans or urinals. Other premises, i.e. non-residential, will pay a fixed charge per toilet pan or urinal.

Details of rates for and the amount of revenue sought from, targeted rates for sewage disposal are:

TYPE OF RATE	BASIS OF ASSESSMENT	RATE OR CHARGE 2019-2020 (GST INCLUSIVE)	REVENUE SOUGHT 2019-2020 (GST INCLUSIVE)
Total			\$21,833,000
Residential category	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	\$738.00	\$17,621,000
Other-non residential	Per toilet pan or urinal	\$472.00	\$4,212,000

District-wide refuse management rate

The activity funded by this targeted rate is the provision of refuse services not funded by user charges at transfer stations or the per bag charge (paid by stickers or official rubbish bags) for refuse collected at the kerbside. The targeted rate will be applied on a uniform basis to all rateable properties and assessed to all separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (as defined on page 99).

It funds kerbside and other recycling, litter bins, clearing of refuse from parks/reserves and streets, roadside rubbish, dealing with hazardous wastes, removing abandoned vehicles and the seasonal clean-ups required at beaches and other tourist locations. Costs associated with Council's waste minimisation programme are also included.

Also included is the cost of staffing transfer stations to ensure appropriate waste management of hazardous substances and to recover material such as steel and timber to minimise the items that would normally be dumped as waste through the landfill. These are services that benefit the whole District rather than individual users of our District's rubbish collection and disposal services.

A uniform targeted rate of \$187.00 (including GST) will apply per SUIP (as defined at page 99) for 2019-20. This is estimated to produce \$8.086 million (including GST) for 2019-20.

Water rate

The activity for which the targeted rate is set is for the catchment, storage, treatment and distribution of water throughout various parts of our District. A targeted rate set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 will apply for water consumption based on water consumed as recorded by a water meter on a per cubic metre basis. The targeted rate under section 19 will be calculated as a fixed charge per unit (cubic metre) of water consumed ("Volumetric consumption charge").

A fixed targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 will apply to all connected and metered properties ("Supply charge"). This is in addition to the volumetric consumption charge.

A fixed targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 will apply per SUIP of a rating unit for those premises where consumption of water is not recorded through a meter, but the property is connected to any of our District's water supply systems ("Uniform charge (unmetered)"). A further supply charge is not applied where the uniform unmetered water charge is set.

A fixed targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 will apply per SUIP of a rating unit for availability of water ("Availability charge") where premises are capable of being connected to the water supply as they are situated within 100 metres of any public water supply reticulation system, but are not connected.

Targeted rates for back flow prevention apply to all properties which have a back-flow preventer connected. The revenue will be used for the monitoring and maintenance of the back-flow preventers. The rate will be assessed on the size of the back-flow preventer.

DETAILS OF RATES FOR AND THE AMOUNT OF REVENUE SOUGHT FROM, TARGETED RATES FOR WATER

Type of rate	Basis of assessment	Rate or charge 2019-20 (GST inclusive)	Revenue sought 2019-20 (GST inclusive)
Water rate			\$17,305,000
Volumetric consumption charge	Volume of metered water consumed per cubic meter	\$2.26	Not available
Supply charge (metered)	Provision of service per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	\$34.50	\$903,000
Availability charge	Availability of service per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	\$34.50	\$7,000
Uniform charge (unmetered)	Provision of service per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	\$474.00	\$37,000
Backflow preventer charge	Provision of service per connection based on the nature of connection		Not available
	15/20mm connection	\$80.42	
	25mm connection	\$81.52	
	32mm connection	\$96.44	
	40mm connection	\$98.69	
	50mm connection	\$102.39	
	80/100mm connection	\$257.89	
	150mm connection	\$301.90	
	200mm connection	\$500.01	

Flood protection rate

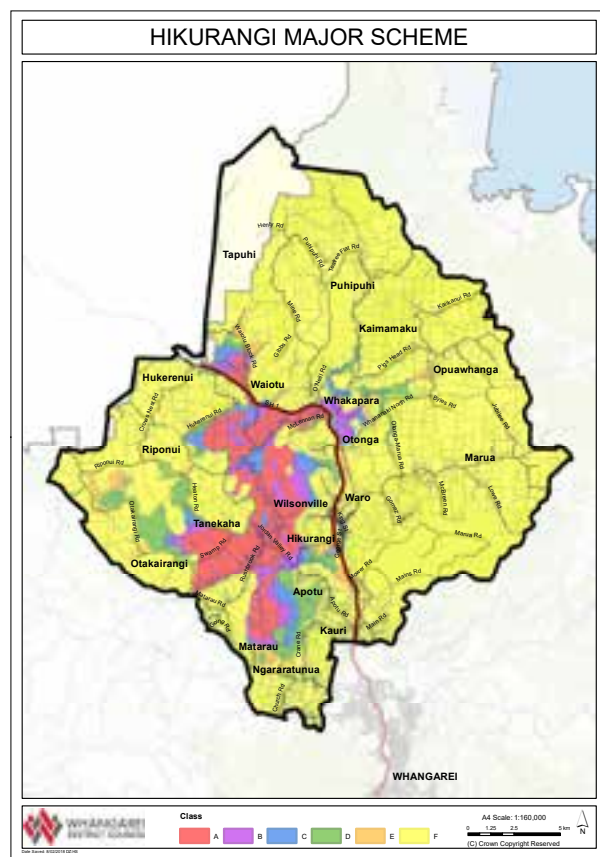
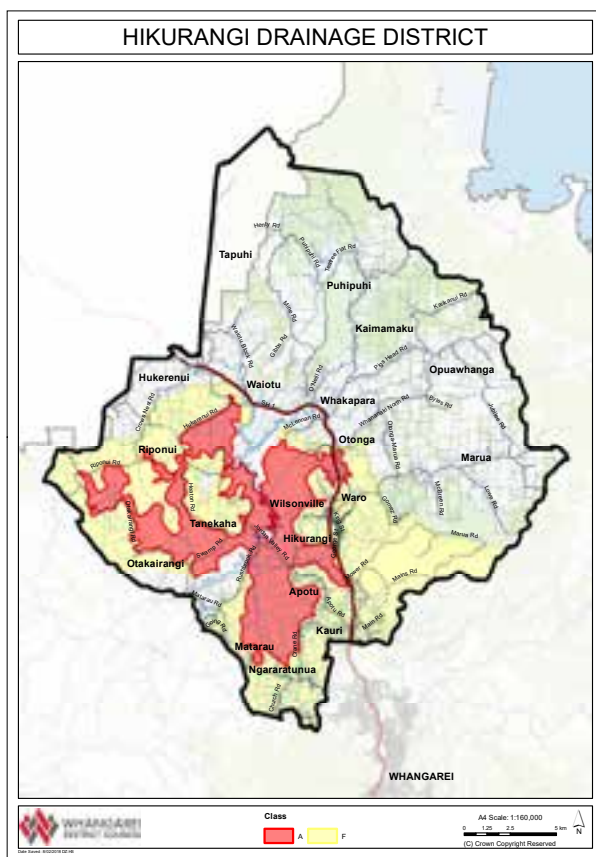
HIKURANGI SWAMP RATING DISTRICTS

A targeted rate applies to properties in the Hikurangi Swamp Special Rating District. The area of land within this special rating district is divided into classes based on location and area of benefit or effect of the scheme on a property. The activity funded by this targeted rate is to defray the costs of the Hikurangi Swamp Major Scheme set out on page 50 of the LTP.

The targeted rate is based on a differential graduated scale according to the class of the property and the area of land within the rating unit. Some properties may have areas of land which fall into several classes and the rating differentials are applied accordingly. The targeted rate per hectare for each category (class) of land is set out on the diagram below.

A second targeted rate applies to properties in the Hikurangi Swamp Drainage Rating District. The activity funded by this targeted rate is to defray the costs and charges of the Hikurangi Swamp draining scheme. The targeted rate applies differentially to two categories of land: class A and class F as set out in the Hikurangi Drainage District Diagram below. The targeted rate for each category is based on a differential graduated scale according to the class of the property and the area of land within the rating unit. The targeted rate per hectare for each category (class) of land is set out on the diagram below.

The Hikurangi Swamp rates are projected to increase 8% this year to fund additional expenditure required to maintain the effectiveness of the scheme as outlined in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan



BASIS OF ASSESSMENT	RATE OR CHARGE 2019-2020 (GST INCLUSIVE)	REVENUE SOUGHT 2019-2020 (GST INCLUSIVE)
		\$1,391,000
Per hectare of land in the Hikurangi Swamp Special Rating area		\$1,245,000
Class A approx 2,830 ha	\$206.74	\$585,000
Class B approx 1,480 ha	\$185.68	\$275,000
Class C approx 1,372 ha	\$144.73	\$199,000
Class D approx 1,974 ha	\$20.72	\$41,000
Class E approx 1,106 ha	\$10.42	\$11,000
Class F approx 32,100 ha	\$4.17	\$134,000
Per hectare of land in the Hikurangi Swamp Drainage Rating District		\$146,000
Class A approx 5,745 ha	\$21.01	\$121,000
Class F approx 11,969 ha	\$2.11	\$25,000

Lump sum contributions

Lump sum contributions will not be invited or accepted in respect of any targeted rate.

Discount for full payment of annual rates

Where the total year's land rates and any arrears are paid in full by the due date of the first instalment a discount will apply excluding roading scheme targeted rates. Full details of the actual discount amount available will be included on the rates assessment/invoice.

	Due date	Discount
Full payment of annual land rates and any arrears.	20 August 2019	Discount 2.0%

Due dates for rates

Due dates and penalty dates for land rates paid by instalments

A 10% penalty will be added to the amount of each instalment which remains unpaid after the due date for payment as shown in the following table:

	Due date	Late payment penalty	Date penalty applied
Instalment one	20 August 2019	Penalty 10%	23 August 2019
Instalment two	20 November 2019	Penalty 10%	25 November 2019
Instalment three	20 February 2020	Penalty 10%	25 February 2020
Instalment four	20 May 2020	Penalty 10%	25 May 2020

Due dates and penalty dates for water rates

Water accounts are processed monthly, two-monthly or six-monthly. Council agrees that the due dates of these accounts will be relative to the consumer's cyclic billing period and will show on the water rates invoice in accordance with the table that follows. A penalty of 10% will be applied to amounts unpaid after the due date, in accordance with the following table:

Month water rates invoice issued	Due date for payment	Date penalty will be added
July	20 August 2019	23 August 2019
August	20 September 2019	25 September 2019
September	20 October 2019	23 October 2019
October	20 November 2019	25 November 2019
November	20 December 2019	24 December 2019
December	20 January 2020	23 January 2020
January	20 February 2020	25 February 2020
February	20 March 2020	25 March 2020
March	20 April 2020	23 April 2020
April	20 May 2020	25 May 2020
May	20 June 2020	24 June 2020
June	20 July 2020	23 July 2020

Payment options

Payments for land and water rates can be made:

- by direct debit weekly, fortnightly, monthly, quarterly or annually – our preferred method
- online at www.wdc.govt.nz/Payit with a debit or credit card (please note additional charges may apply)
- internet banking
- by posting a cheque to us: Private Bag 9023, Whangārei 0148
- by cheque, cash, EFTPOS or credit card at our offices: Forum North, Rust Avenue, Whangārei or 8 Takutai Place, Ruakaka.
- All payments will be credited first to the oldest amount due.

Additional charges

Additional penalty on arrears for land and water rates

All rates (land and water) from the previous rating years that remain unpaid as at 4 July 2019 will have a further 10% penalty added. This penalty will be added on 4 September 2019.

Remission and postponement policies

Remission and postponement policies are applied where Council has adopted a policy to alter the amount of rates payable in specific circumstances. These policies may be obtained from our website or on request in person or by phone.

Rating base information

The following information is required to be provided by the Local Government Act 2002, Schedule 10, clause 20A:

- the projected number of rating units within Whangarei District at 30 June 2019 is 42,516
- the projected total capital value of rating units within Whangarei District at 30 June 2019 is \$28,929,656,000
- the projected total land value of rating units within Whangarei District at 30 June 2019 is \$9,14,591,041,000.

Sample of properties showing rates for 2019-20

Randomly selected sample of properties from each category.

The rates are based on values assigned as at 1 August 2018. Please note – Northland Regional Council rates are not included. Please refer to their Annual Plan for the impact of their rates on your property.

	2018-19	2019-20
Residential property in urban area with a land value of \$154,000 (2018-19 \$102,000)		
General rate - land value	\$352.97	\$362.45
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$458.00	\$476.00
Sewerage disposal rate	\$709.00	\$738.00
District-wide refuse management rate	\$179.00	\$187.00
Total	\$1,698.97	\$1,763.45
Residential property in urban area with a land value of \$448,000 (2018-19 \$280,000)		
General rate - land value	\$968.94	\$1,054.41
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$458.00	\$476.00
Sewerage disposal rate	\$709.00	\$738.00
District-wide refuse management rate	\$179.00	\$187.00
Total	\$2,314.94	\$2,455.41
Residential (lifestyle) property with a land value of \$570,000 (2018-19 \$365,000)		
General rate - land value	\$1,263.08	\$1,341.55
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$458.00	\$476.00
District-wide refuse management rate	\$179.00	\$187.00
Total	\$1,900.08	\$2,004.55
High value residential (lifestyle) property with a land value of \$2,112,000 (2018-19 \$1,320,000)		
General rate - land value	\$3,439.74	\$3,643.60
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$458.00	\$476.00
District-wide refuse management rate	\$179.00	\$187.00
Total	\$4,076.74	\$4,306.60

	2018-19	2019-20
Rural property with a land value of \$806,000 (2018-19 \$733,000)		
General rate - land value	\$2,406.81	\$2,410.83
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$458.00	\$476.00
District-wide refuse management rate	\$179.00	\$187.00
Total	\$3,043.81	\$3,073.83
Rural property with a land value of \$2,570,000 (2018-19 \$2,320,000)		
General rate - land value	\$7,617.72	\$7,687.13
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$458.00	\$476.00
District-wide refuse management rate	\$179.00	\$187.00
Total	\$8,254.72	\$8,350.13
Commercial property with a land value of \$496,000 (2018-19 \$325,000)		
General rate - land value	\$7,310.29	\$7,563.95
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$458.00	\$476.00
Sewerage disposal rate (1 pan)	\$457.00	\$472.00
District-wide refuse management rate	\$179.00	\$187.00
Total	\$8,404.29	\$8,698.95
Industrial property with a land value of \$2,290,000 (2018-19 \$1,500,000)		
General rate - land value	\$33,739.80	\$34,922.27
Uniform Annual General Charge	\$458.00	\$476.00
Sewerage disposal rate (5 pans)	\$2,285.00	\$2,360.00
District-wide refuse management rate	\$179.00	\$187.00
Total	\$36,661.80	\$37,945.27

Supporting information

Financial prudence benchmarks

Annual plan disclosure statement for period commencing 1 July 2019

What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its long-term plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations (www.legislation.govt.nz) for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

Benchmark	Limit	Planned	Met
Rates affordability benchmarks			
Income	70%	54%	Yes
Increases	5.3%	5.1%	Yes
Debt affordability benchmarks			
External debt	175%	86%	Yes
Net interest to rates revenue	25%	7%	Yes
External debt per capita	\$2,241	\$1,497	Yes
Balanced budget benchmark	100%	104%	Yes
Essential services benchmark	100%	169%	Yes
Debt servicing benchmark	15%	4.8%	Yes

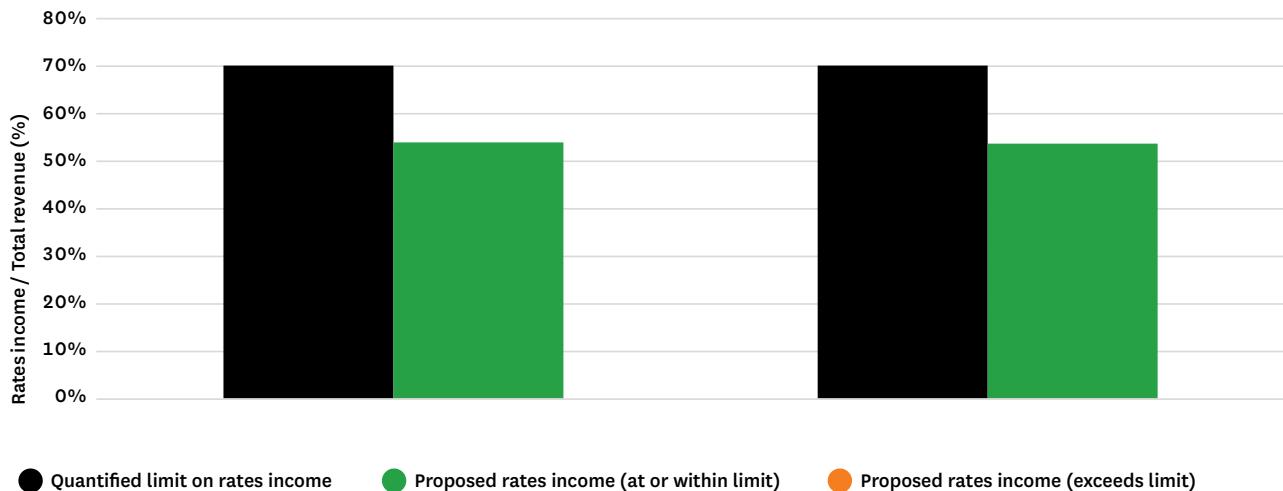
Rates affordability benchmarks

Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

- its planned rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- its planned rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

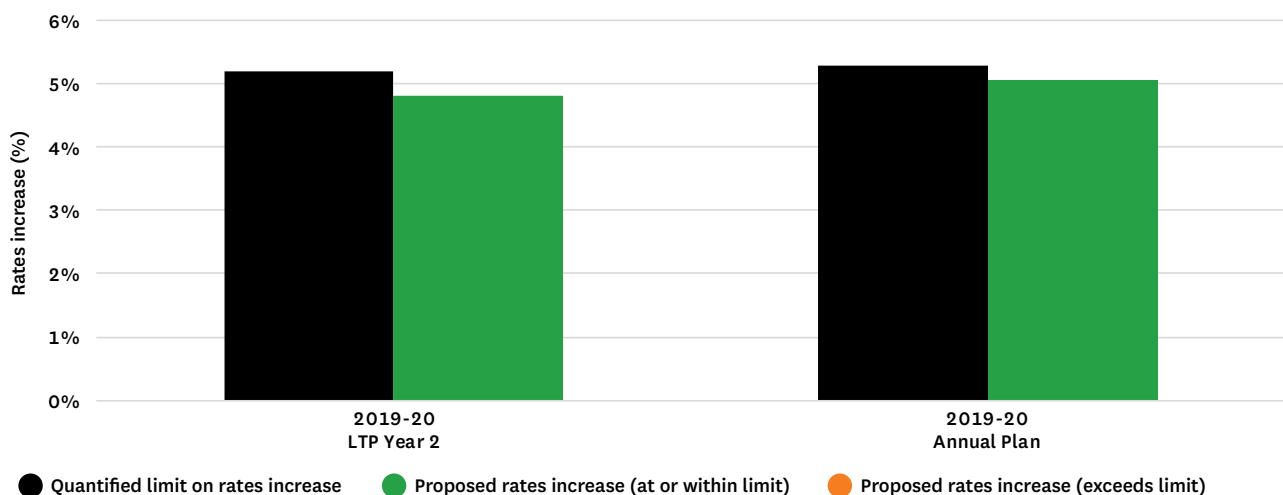
Rates (income) affordability

The following graph compares Council's planned rates with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in the long-term plan. The quantified limit is that rates income (excluding water) will not exceed 70% of total revenue.



Rates (increases) affordability

The following graph compares Council's planned rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the financial strategy included in the long-term plan. The quantified limit is that the rates increase should not exceed LGCI plus 2% plus 1% growth annually.

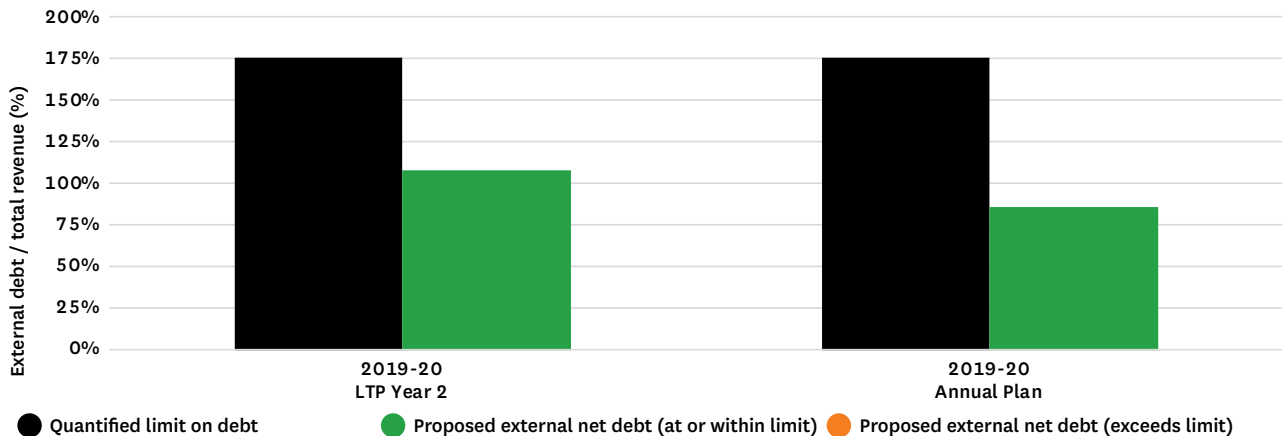


Debt affordability benchmarks

Council meets the debt affordability benchmarks if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

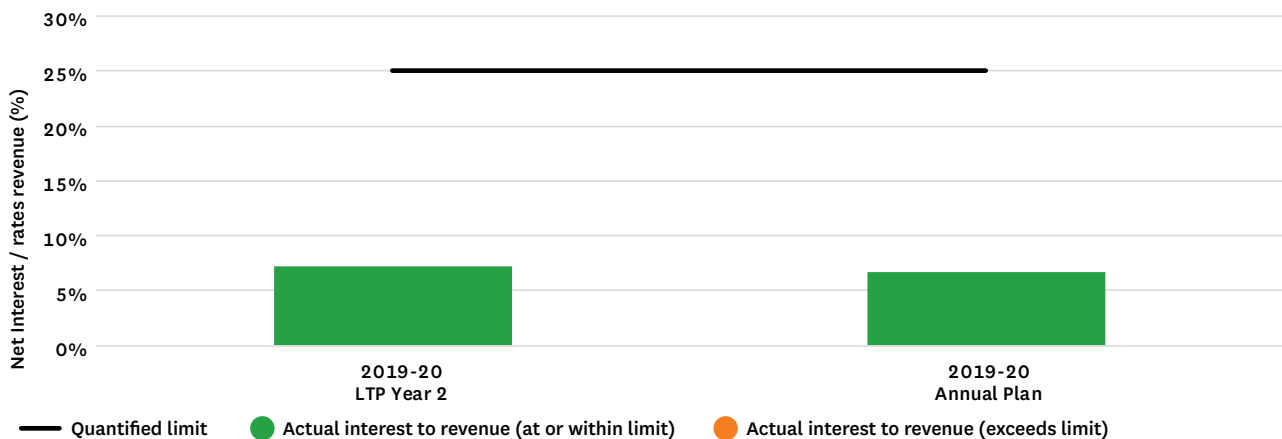
External debt

The following graph compares Council's planned debt with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in this long-term plan. The quantified limit is that net debt be no higher than 175% of total revenue.



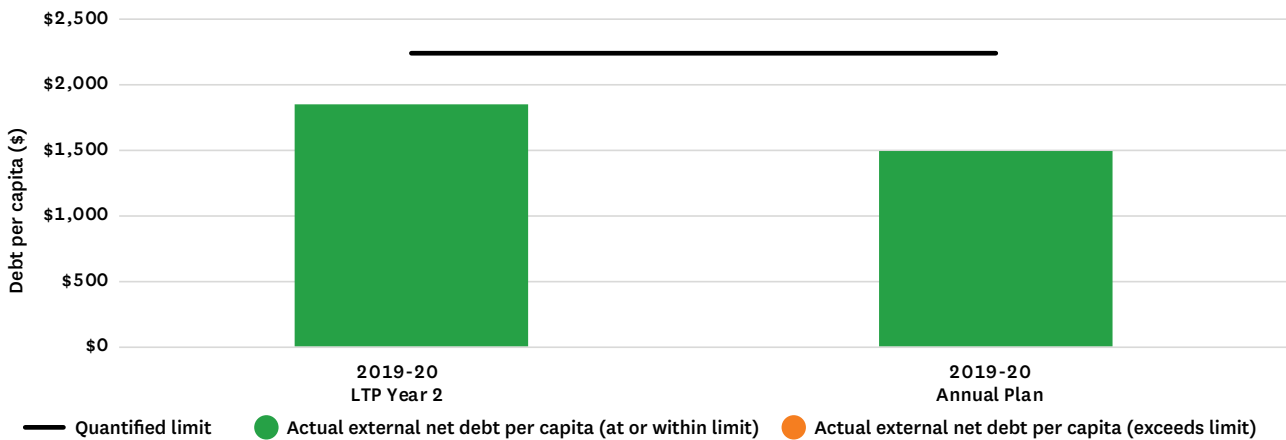
Net interest to rates revenue

The following graph compares Council's planned interest on debt with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in the long-term plan. The quantified limit is that planned net interest should not exceed 25% of total rates revenue.



External debt per capita

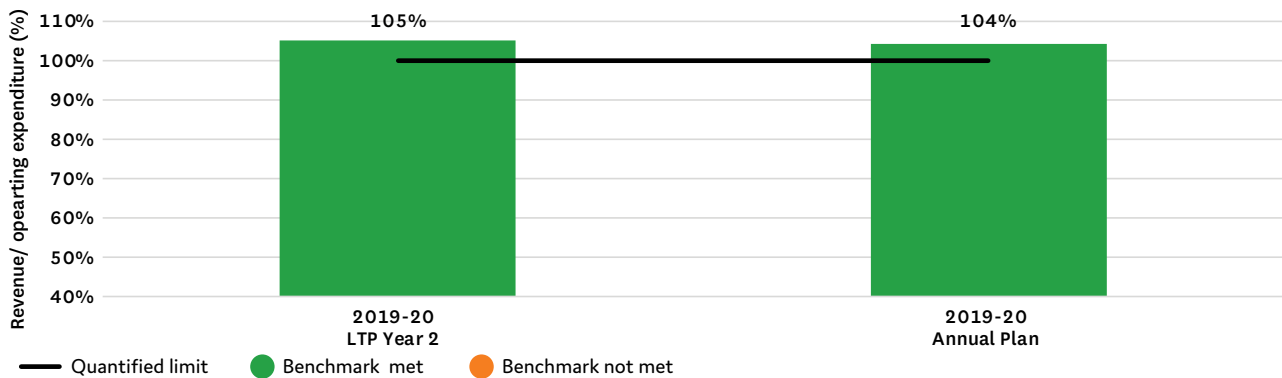
The following graph compares Council's planned debt with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in the long-term plan. The quantified limit is that external net debt per capita be less than \$2,241 .



Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant and equipment) as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant and equipment).

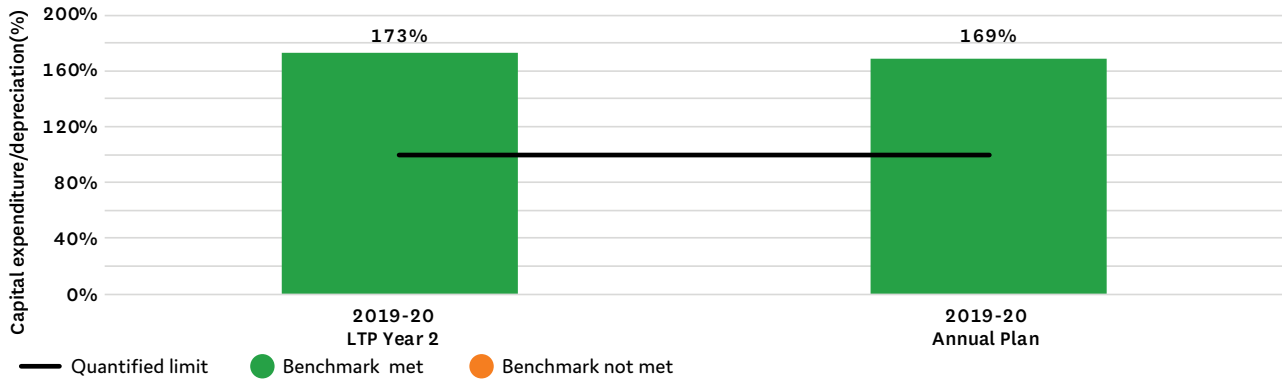
Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses.



Essential services benchmark

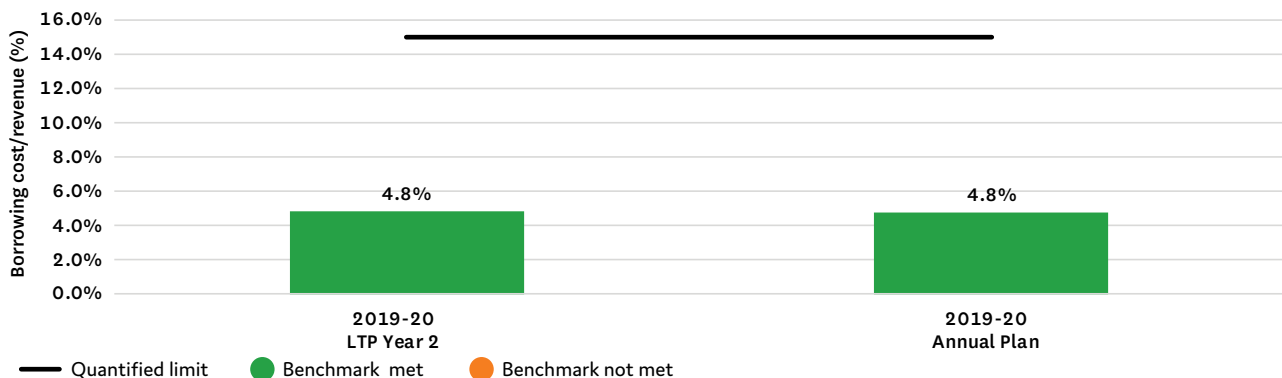
The following graph displays Council's planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of expected depreciation on those same network services.

Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.



Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays Council's planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment). Because Statistics New Zealand projects Council's population will grow more slowly than the national population is projected to grow, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its planned revenue.



2019-20 Annual Plan significant forecasting assumptions

	Financial risk	Impact for high financial risk assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Financial impact for assumption with high level of uncertainty
General assumptions				
<p>District growth: the number of residential ratepayers in Whangarei is expected to grow each year as more dwellings are built or properties divided – details of expected areas of growth are outlined in Council's Growth Strategy which can be viewed on Council's website.</p> <p>Development contributions: the value of development contributions collected is dependent on the number of subdivision lots developed and on the level of new service connections taking place. Development contributions (DC's) are forecast based on historical data with a growth factor applied. Council has assumed no changes to the current DC policy.</p>	High	The level of subdivision and development activity is difficult to forecast and carries a high level of uncertainty. Should Development Contributions revenue drop further in the future there may need to be a corresponding reduction in Council expenditure.	High	Every 1% of Development Contribution revenue not achieved will lead to a reduction in income of approximately \$48k, reducing available funding for Council activity.
<p>Rate Increase: the following rates increases have been applied in line with the Financial Strategy contained within the 2018-28 Long Term Plan:</p> <p>Rates (excluding metered water and Flood Protection): LGCI + 2% + growth.</p> <p>Metered Water: Growth</p> <p>Flood Protection: 8%</p> <p>These increases are considered to be necessary in order to ensure that rates income is sufficient for funding purposes.</p>	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
<p>Inflation: The impact of Inflation has been factored into producing the prospective financial statements. This has been achieved by using price level adjusters sourced from BERL. The main financial risk for council is that operating and capital expenditure items rise faster than revenue items but the likelihood of this is considered to be low.</p>	Medium	Not applicable	High	If inflation is 1% more or less than the forecast Local Government Cost Index of 2.3%, total revenue would vary by approximately \$1.62M, total expenditure by approximately \$1.48M, and the net surplus would move by approximately \$140k.
<p>User fees: increases are based on a percentage increase for District Growth, or in line with actual expected cost increase which is assumed to be sufficient for funding purposes. These will be reviewed annually to ensure compliance with Council's financial policies.</p>	Medium	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable

	Financial risk	Impact for high financial risk assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Financial impact for assumption with high level of uncertainty
Forestry revaluation: Council has not budgeted for fair value movements in forestry due to the uncertainty of prediction. Any fair value movement will be non-cash and have an immaterial impact.	Low	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Rental income: Council has assumed rental increases will be based on the anticipated increases, timed to coincide with rental lease renewals.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Investment property revaluation: Council has not budgeted for fair value movements in investment properties due to the uncertainty of prediction. Any fair value movement will be non-cash and have an immaterial impact.	Low	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Climate change: Council's Activity Management Planning Policy and Practice Document contains the following Policy Statement on Climate Change: 'Whangarei District Council shall consider the effects of climate change on the activity in accordance with the latest Ministry for the Environment guidelines.' The impact on Council's infrastructure over the 10 years of the LTP is considered acceptable when compared with the currently-used design standards for new infrastructure, providing Ministry of Environment predictions are generally accurate.	Low	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Expenditure assumptions				
Interest rates: the average cost of borrowing has been assumed to be 4.46% for existing and new debt. This is based on the weighted average cost of capital calculated across the period of the Annual Plan. Council has a comprehensive interest rate hedging program which protects against interest rate rises through the life of the plan.	Medium	Interest rate risk exposure is managed through long term swaps and forward rate cover.	Medium	A 1% movement in interest, after factoring in the impact of hedging utilising long term swaps would affect the operating budgets by an average of \$428k pa.
Depreciation funding: Capital expenditure to replace assets ('renewals') will be funded by rates collected to cover the cost of depreciation. Any surplus depreciation component will be used to repay borrowings. Any shortfall in funding requirements will be met through subsidies, operating surplus or increased debt. Further information can be found in the Revenue and Financing Policy, the Financial Strategy and the Infrastructure Strategy.	Medium	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Unfunded depreciation: Council does not fund depreciation on transportation assets to the extent that NZTA funds renewals, and this replacement capital expenditure is based on current NZTA funding rates.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable

	Financial risk	Impact for high financial risk assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Financial impact for assumption with high level of uncertainty
CAPEX borrowings: the borrowings for capital expenditure are assumed to be repaid at the shorter of the life of the asset or 20 years for determining the funding for that asset.	Medium	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
CAPEX: capital expenditure projects are assumed to be completed in the years in which they are budgeted for.	Medium	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable.
Any carry forwards in a year are usually at a similar level to the previous year, resulting in a minimal net effect.				
Asset assumptions				
<p>Subsidies: New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) subsidies have been included based on Central Government contributions to certain Capital Expenditure - subsidies average 53%. All subsidies are disclosed within the operating revenue and are contingent on the applicable capital projects taking place.</p> <p>Council has assumed that there are no changes to the subsidy rates in this Annual Plan. The granting of subsidies for specific programmes are contingent on being approved by NZTA. Council will not know whether projects for which they have applied for funding from NZTA are approved until after the Annual Plan is adopted.</p>	High	If a planned significant capital project that has a capital subsidy associated with it is not approved by NZTA then this will cause a reduction in capital subsidy income and could possibly cause an existing balanced budget in a given year (from a DIA perspective) to become unbalanced.	High	If a planned significant capital project that has a capital subsidy associated with it is not approved by NZTA then this will cause a reduction in capital subsidy income and could possibly cause an existing balanced budget in a given year (from a DIA perspective) to become unbalanced.
<p>Depreciation: depreciation rates for each asset group have been calculated using rates included in the Accounting Policies.</p> <p>Depreciation rates on infrastructural assets are based on the 2017 revaluation rate average for each activity. Depreciation expense is reduced by an average rate of renewals, assuming capex built to replace existing assets will only marginally increase depreciation.</p>	Low	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Infrastructural asset revaluation: An assumption has been made that revaluation of infrastructure assets will occur every three years, with the most recent revaluation occurring as at 30th June 2019. For each revaluation year an inflationary rate (BERL) has been applied to the previous years' asset value to arrive at an estimated depreciated replacement cost. The depreciation expense has been calculated on the new revaluation balance. Differences in value have been attributed to individual asset revaluation reserves.	Medium	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Roading Asset revaluation: The revaluation of the Roding Assets will occur yearly.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Pensioner Housing revaluation: The revaluation of Pensioner housing will remain at 5 year intervals.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable

	Financial risk	Impact for high financial risk assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Financial impact for assumption with high level of uncertainty
Useful lives: useful lives for each asset group have been listed in the Accounting Policies.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Vested Assets: Vested Asset income is inconsistent from year to year and as a consequence is difficult to forecast. It has therefore been reflected at a flat rate of \$3M per year in the Plan. Vested asset income has no cash impact.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Funding sources: Future replacement of significant assets is assumed to be funded in line with the Revenue and Financing Policy.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not Applicable
Other Financial Assets: No movement in the value of Shares held in Civic Assurance Limited and the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency has been assumed in the forecast.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not Applicable
Investment Properties: No movement in the value of investment properties has been reflected in the Plan given the difficulty of forecasting future values and also taking into consideration that if values were forecast to change, it would not have an impact on cash requirements.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not Applicable
Biological Assets and Derivative Financial Assets: No movement in the value of biological assets, intangible assets and derivative financial assets has been reflected in the Plan due to difficulty in forecasting future values. Any movements in these assets would have no cash impact to the Plan.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not Applicable
Liability assumptions				
Interest: interest calculated on debt is based on historical average monthly movements and the impact of current and forecasted interest rate hedging.	Medium	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Borrowings: it is assumed that Council will have the facilities to secure funding as required.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Derivative Financial Liabilities: No movement in the value of derivative financial liabilities has been reflected in the Plan due to difficulty in forecasting future values. Any movements in these assets would have no cash impact to the Plan.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Strategic				
Resource Consents: The necessary Resource Consents required for capital projects will be applied for in due course to align with the planned project timeframes. We assume conditions for Resource Consents will not alter budgeted project costs significantly.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable

	Financial risk	Impact for high financial risk assumptions	Level of uncertainty	Financial impact for assumption with high level of uncertainty
Other Assumptions				
Strategic assets: Council has not planned for the ownership of any strategic assets to be transferred to another party. Council receives vested assets in satisfaction of various development contribution charges.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Currency Movement: Council does not have any significant exposure to currency movements and consequently has not specifically taken them into account.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Emissions trading scheme: The scheme has been implemented, however until Ministry for the Environment have considered the likely charges to stay and the price increase, Council will assume nil charges.	Medium	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Flood and Storm Damage: Council does not budget for storm events, as referred to in the 2018-2048 Infrastructure Strategy. Lack of funding provision for emergency works may result in reduced renewals as renewal funding gets diverted to fund flood damage repairs.	Medium	Not applicable	Medium	Not applicable
Subsidiary assumptions				
NRLLP: it is assumed that council will receive annual distributions from Northland Regional Landfill Limited Partnership throughout the term of the plan.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable
Northern Transportation Alliance (NTA): A shared services agreement between four Northland councils (Kaipara District Council, Far North District Council, Northern Regional Council, Whangarei District Council) and New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA) was established on 1 July 2016. The activities of the NTA attract subsidy on subsidised projects. Council has made provision for gaining subsidy on the NTA activities for these subsidised projects.	Low	Not applicable	Low	Not applicable

Accounting policies

Reporting entity

Whangarei District Council (Council) is a territorial local authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. Council provides local infrastructure, local public services and performs regulatory functions to the community.

The relevant legislation governing Council's operations includes the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Group financial statements provide the consolidated results of Council, Council Organisations and Council Controlled Organisations (Springs Flat Contractors Limited, Whangarei Art Museum Trust, Northland Events Centre Trust, Whangarei Waste Limited and Whangarei Quarry Gardens Trust) and the equity accounted results of the joint venture entities in which Council is a venturer (Whangarei District Airport and Northland Regional Landfill Limited Partnership).

Council's accounting policies include reference to Council and its controlled entities. The 2019-20 Annual Plan is prepared only with respect to the parent, Whangarei District Council.

For the purposes of complying with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP), Council and the Group are public benefit entities (PBEs).

Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

Statement of compliance

The financial statements of Council and the Group have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R), which include the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with and comply with PBE Standards.

Presentation currency and rounding

The functional currency of Council, each of its subsidiaries and each of the joint ventures in which Council is a venturer, is New Zealand dollars. The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$'000).

Budget figures

Budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP as it applies to prospective financial statements (PBE FRS42 Prospective Financial Statements).

Summary of significant accounting policies

Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, estimates and assumptions have been made concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are:

- the assessed useful life of an item of property, plant and equipment impacts the carrying amount of that item and the amount of depreciation recognised in relation to that item
- assumptions and estimates are applied in determining the fair value of infrastructure assets
- the impairment assessment of non-financial assets requires the use of key assumptions and estimates
- the determination of the landfill aftercare provision requires the use of key assumptions and estimates
- Council relies on the assumptions and estimates made by external valuers when performing the investment property revaluation.

Critical judgements in applying accounting policies

Management has exercised the following critical judgements in applying accounting policies for the budget figures:

- classification of property: Council owns a number of properties held to provide housing to pensioners. The receipt of market based rental from these properties is incidental to holding them. The properties are held for service delivery objectives as part of Council's social housing policy. The properties are therefore accounted for as property, plant and equipment rather than as investment property
- revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions: Council has exercised professional judgement when determining whether the substance of a transaction is that of non-exchange or exchange. Council has reviewed its revenue streams and referred to its Revenue and Financing Policy to identify activities partially funded by rates revenue. When this occurs, the revenue from that activity is treated as non-exchange. Council believes revenue recognition materially complies with the PBE accounting standards
- determine control/joint control: Council has determined in respect to associated entities its control or joint control when deciding inclusion or non-inclusion in Council and the Group's financials. Council considers various factors to determine control including: its capacity to control financing and operating policies, benefits obtained from the activities of the subsidiary, majority voting power on the governing body, trust deeds, as well as external advice.

See Significant Forecasting Assumptions on page 115 for additional assumptions applied to the prospective financial information.

Revenue

Revenue comprises the fair value of the consideration received or receivable for the sale of goods and services, excluding Goods and Services Tax (GST), rebates and discounts and after eliminating sales within the Group.

Revenue may arise from exchange or non-exchange transactions. Exchange transactions are transactions in which one entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of cash, goods, services, or use of assets) to another entity in exchange. Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions. In a non-exchange transaction, an entity either receives value from another entity without directly giving approximately equal

value in exchange, or gives value to another entity without directly receiving approximately equal value in exchange.

Where a non-exchange transaction stipulates that the Group must provide specified services in exchange for revenue, the Group determines whether that stipulation constitutes a restriction or a condition:

- a restriction specifies the services that must be performed, but does not require funds to be returned if they are not spent as stipulated. Revenue from a non-exchange transaction with restrictions is recognised when received, or when the Group becomes entitled to it
- a condition specifies the services that must be performed and requires funds to be returned if they are not spent as stipulated. Non-exchange transactions with conditions are recognised as liabilities when received and revenue is recognised and the associated liability extinguished as the specified services are provided.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions that do not stipulate that the Group must provide specified services in exchange for revenue is recognised on receipt.

Pledges are not recognised as revenue as the Group is unable to control the access to the funds.

Pledges are disclosed as a contingent asset when the money is pledged and recognised as revenue when the pledged money is received.

RATES

The following policies for rates have been applied:

- general rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter) and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue
- rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue
- revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis based on usage. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis
- rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy
- rates collected on behalf of Northland Regional Council (NRC) are not recognised in the financial statements, as Council is acting as an agent for NRC.

DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as Council provides, or is able to provide the service.

SUBSIDIES AND GRANTS

Council receives funding assistance from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Fees and charges

BUILDING AND RESOURCE CONSENT REVENUE

Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised when complete.

SALE OF GOODS

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

Interest revenue and finance costs

Borrowing costs are expensed in the financial year in which they are incurred.

Vested or donated physical assets

For assets received for no or nominal consideration, the asset is recognised at its fair value when Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of the asset is recognised as revenue.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to Council's most recent valuation rates and useful lives.

Superannuation schemes – defined contribution schemes

Employer contributions to KiwiSaver, the Government Superannuation Fund and other defined contribution superannuation schemes are accounted for as defined contribution schemes and are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria. They are recognised when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded at the discretion of Council. They are recognised when a grant has been approved by Council and that approval has been communicated to the applicant. Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

Income tax

Council is not subject to income tax except for revenue derived from Council Controlled Organisations (Northland Regional Landfill Limited Partnership and Whangarei District Airport).

Income tax expense includes components relating to both current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

Current tax and deferred tax are measured using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense or directly in equity.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

The carrying value of cash at bank and short-term deposits with maturities less than three months approximates their fair value.

Debtors and receivables

Short-term receivables are recorded at the amount due, less any provision for uncollectability.

A receivable is considered to be uncollectable when there is evidence that the amount due will not be fully collected. The amount that is uncollectable is the difference between the amount due and the present value of the amount expected to be collected.

Other Financial Assets

The Group classifies its financial assets in the following categories: financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit, loans and receivables, held to maturity financial assets and financial assets at fair value through the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense. The classification depends on the purpose for which the financial assets were acquired. Management determines the classification of its investments at initial recognition and re-evaluates this designation at every reporting date.

FINANCIAL ASSETS AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH SURPLUS OR DEFICIT

This category has two sub categories: financial assets held for trading and those designated at fair value through profit or loss at inception. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or if so designated by management. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading unless they are designated as hedges. Assets in this category are classified as current assets if they are either held for trading or are expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date.

The Group's financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit comprise in the money derivatives (principally interest rate swaps).

LOANS AND RECEIVABLES

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They arise when the Group provides money, goods or services directly to a debtor with no intention of selling the receivable. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

The Group's loans and receivables comprise cash and cash equivalents, trade and other receivables, loans to community organisations and related party loans.

Loans to community organisations at nil or below market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The difference between the face value and present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in surplus or deficit as a grant.

HELD TO MATURITY INVESTMENTS

Held to maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that management has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity.

The Group currently has no financial assets classified as held to maturity.

FINANCIAL ASSETS AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH THE STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE

Financial assets at fair value through the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense are non-derivatives that are either designated in this category or not classified in any of the other categories. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the investment within 12 months of balance date.

The Group's shares in public companies are included in this category as they are not classified in any other category. These are held for strategic purposes and there is no intention to sell.

Measurement

Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade date (which is the date on which the Group commits to purchase or sell the asset). Financial assets are initially measured at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit, in which case they are recognised at fair value and the transaction costs are expensed.

After initial recognition, all financial assets are measured at fair value. Council uses a variety of methods to determine fair value of financial assets. Some of these include quoted market prices and estimated discounted cash flows. Realised and unrealised gains and losses arising from changes in the fair value of financial assets are included in surplus or deficit in the period in which they arise.

The Group assesses at each balance date whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset or a group of financial assets is impaired. Impairment is recognised in surplus or deficit.

De-recognition

Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Group has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. They are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

Investment properties

Investment properties are properties which are held either to earn rental revenue or for capital appreciation or for both and generate cash flows largely independent of other assets held by the entity.

An investment property is measured initially at its cost, including transaction costs. After initial recognition, investment property is measured at fair value at each reporting date. Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Investment properties do not include property held primarily for strategic purposes or to provide a social service (such as pensioner housing), even though such property may earn rentals or appreciate in value. Such properties are instead classified as items of property, plant and equipment.

When the use of a property changes from investment property to owner occupied property, the property is reclassified as owner occupied property and recorded at its fair value at the date of transfer.

Forestry assets

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued to fair value less estimated costs to sell for one growth cycle.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less estimated costs to sell and from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at cost.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment includes its purchase/construction price and costs directly attributable to bringing it to the location and condition necessary for it to operate as intended. In the case of landfills, post closure costs and restoring the site on which it is located are included.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is self-constructed, its construction cost includes the cost of materials and direct labour and an appropriate proportion of production overheads. Costs are recognised as work in progress and are transferred to the relevant asset class only when construction is complete.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is donated or received at a subsidised amount, it is initially recognised at fair value. This applies to some infrastructure assets and land which has been vested to the Group and as part of the subdivision consent process:

- the vested reserve land has been recognised at the time of transfer at market value, which is recognised as vested asset revenue and deemed to be its initial cost
- vested infrastructure assets have been valued on initial recognition based on the actual quantities of infrastructure components vested and the current 'in the ground' cost of providing identical services.

REVALUATION

Property, plant and equipment that is carried under the revaluation model is revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that the carrying amount does not materially differ from fair value. All revalued property, plant and equipment is revalued at least every three years, except for roading which is revalued annually and pensioner housing, which is revalued every five years. The valuation method employed is optimised depreciated replacement cost, except pensioner housing which is valued at market value.

Revaluations are accounted for on a class of asset basis.

An increase in carrying amount is recognised in an asset revaluation reserve in equity, except to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrement for the same asset class previously recognised in surplus or deficit, in which case the increment is recognised in surplus or deficit. Decreases that offset previous increases of the same asset class are recognised in the asset revaluation reserve in equity; all other decreases are recognised in surplus or deficit. Any accumulated depreciation as at the revaluation date is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount is restated to the revalued amount of the asset.

ADDITIONS

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, it is recognised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are recognised when the recognition criteria above is met. All other repair and maintenance costs are recognised in surplus or deficit as incurred.

The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

DISPOSALS

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

SUBSEQUENT MEASUREMENT

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of property, plant and equipment are carried under either the cost model (cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment) or the revaluation model (fair value at the date of the revaluation, less any subsequent accumulated depreciation and subsequent accumulated impairment losses).

When the use of a property changes from owner-occupied to investment property, the property is reclassified as an investment property at its carrying value at the date of the transfer and then revalued annually in line with the investment property accounting policy.

DEPRECIATION

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment (excluding land and work in progress), at rates that will write-off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. Where material parts of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, or where significant parts of an item of property, plant and equipment are required to be replaced at intervals, they are accounted for as separate items of property, plant and equipment.

The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Class of PP&E	Estimated useful life	Class of PP&E	Estimated useful life
Operating assets		Water	
Land	Indefinite	Pipes	50-107
Buildings	10-100	Plant and equipment	5-80
Strategic land	Indefinite	Treatment plant	60
Strategic buildings	35-50	Wastewater	
Pensioner housing – land	Indefinite	Pipes	30-101
Pensioner housing – buildings	14-80	Pumps and pump stations	20-100
Library books	5	Manholes	80-101
Motor vehicles	5	Treatment plant	15-100
Office furniture and fittings	3-20	Stormwater	
Plant and equipment	3-80	Pipes	11-125
Infrastructure assets		Manholes	11-100
Land for roads*	Indefinite	Parks and recreation	
Roading network		Walkways, reserves and sportsfields	10-100
Bridges	15-100	Restricted assets	
Carriageways	4-70	Heritage assets**	Indefinite
Formation	Indefinite	Parks and reserve land	Indefinite
Culverts	35-80	Marina structures***	40-44
Footpaths	10-55		
Kerbs and channels	60		
Street and road signs	15		
Traffic services	15-40		

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

*Land under roads was valued based on fair value of adjacent land, effective 30 June 2005. On transition to NZ IFRS Council elected to use the fair value of land under roads as at 30 June 2007 as deemed cost. Land under roads is no longer revalued.

** Valued at the estimated current market value as at 30 June 2002 by the Art Museum Curator. Subsequent additions are recorded at cost or market value. Donated assets do not form part of the cyclical valuation.

*** Historical assets situated at Whangarei Marina and Tutukaka Marina (under the management of the Whangarei Harbour Marina Trust and the Tutukaka Marina Management Trust respectively).

IMPAIRMENT OF PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The Group conducts an annual review of asset values, which is used as a source of information to assess for any indicators of impairment.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written-down to the recoverable amount. Impairment losses for revalued items are recognised in the same manner as revaluation decrements. Impairment losses for items carried at cost are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Value in use for non-cash-generating assets

Non-cash-generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

For non-cash-generating assets, value in use is determined as the present value of the asset's remaining service potential, which is the depreciated replacement cost of the asset.

Value in use for cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are those assets that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The value in use for cash-generating assets is the estimated present value of expected future cash flows.

Intangible assets

COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Acquired computer software licences are capitalised based on the costs incurred to acquire and prepare the software for use.

Costs directly associated with the development of identifiable and unique software products, where the criteria for capitalisation have been met, are recognised as an asset.

Staff training costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Computer software assets are amortised using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives (three to ten years).

EASEMENTS

Easements are recognised at cost, being the costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to its intended use. Easements have an indefinite useful life and are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually.

CARBON CREDITS

The Group participates in the New Zealand Emission Trading Scheme (ETS). Purchased New Zealand Units (NZU's) are recognised at cost on acquisition and NZU's which represent carbon credits received from the Government are recognised at fair value as at the date of transfer. NZU's have an indefinite useful life and consequently aren't amortised, but are tested for impairment annually.

After initial acquisition, NZU's are recorded at the NZU spot rate at 30 June. This is considered to be fair value.

AMORTISATION

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each financial year is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

Class of intangible asset	Estimated useful life (years)
Computer software	3-10

IMPAIRMENT OF INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment.

For further details, refer to the policy for impairment of property, plant and equipment. The same approach applies to the impairment of intangible assets.

Derivative financial instruments

The Group uses derivative financial instruments (principally interest rate swaps) to hedge various risks (principally those associated with borrowing at variable interest rates).

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into. Any associated transaction costs are expensed.

Derivatives are subsequently carried at fair value. In the money derivatives are classified as financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit and out of the money derivatives are classified as financial liabilities at fair value through surplus or deficit.

The method of recognising changes in fair value depends on whether the derivative is designated as a hedging instrument and if so, the nature of the item being hedged. None of the Group's derivatives is designated as a hedging instrument. All changes in the fair value of the Group's derivatives are recognised in surplus or deficit and fair value is assessed annually.

Payables and deferred revenue

Short-term creditors and other payables are recorded at their face value.

Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when:

- there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event
- it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation
- a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in "finance costs".

Borrowings

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value plus transaction costs. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless Council or the Group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after balance date.

Employee entitlements

SHORT-TERM EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS

Employee benefits that are due to be settled within 12 months after the end of the year in which the employee provides the related service are measured based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date and annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date.

LONG-TERM EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS

Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 month after the end of the year which the employee provides the related service, such as long service leave, have been calculated on an actuarial basis.

Loyalty and performance bonuses are one off payments to staff members who have provided 10 or more years of service to Council and have attained the prerequisite performance achievements over the preceding three years of service. The liability is assessed using current rates of pay taking into account years of service, years to entitlement and likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and achieve the targeted performance level. These estimated amounts are discounted to their present value using an appropriate discount rate.

DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEMES

Obligations for contributions to KiwiSaver are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Equity

Equity is the community's interest in Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- accumulated funds
- reserves and special funds
- asset revaluation reserve.

RESERVES AND SPECIAL FUNDS

These reserves and funds are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Council.

Some reserves and special funds are subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Council and which may not be revised by Council without reference to the courts or a third party. Transfers to and from these reserves may be made only for specified purposes or when specified conditions are met.

Also included in reserves and special funds are reserves restricted by Council decision. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

ASSET REVALUATION RESERVES

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

Capital commitments and operating leases

OPERATING LEASES

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset to the lessee.

The Group as a lessee

The Group is a lessee in operating leases. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised on a straight-line basis over the term.

The Group as a lessor

The Group is a lessor in operating leases. Receipts from operating leases (net of incentives provided to lessees) are recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

CAPITAL COMMITMENTS

Capital commitments represent capital expenditure contracted for at balance date but not yet incurred.

Goods and services tax

Items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are presented on a GST inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax, it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from or payable to Inland Revenue is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to or received from Inland Revenue, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Cash Flow Statement.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

General information

Abbreviations and acronyms

AMP

Activity or Asset Management Plan

BERL

Business and Economic Research Limited

CAA

Civil Aviation Authority

CAPEX

Capital expenditure

CCO

Council Controlled Organisation

CCTO

Council Controlled Trading Organisation

CE

Chief Executive

CO

Council Organisation

CPI

Consumer Price Index

DCP

Development Contributions Policy

FN

Forum North

GAAP

Generally Accepted Accounting Practice

GST

Goods and Services Tax

HWMAC

Hundertwasser Wairau Māori Art Centre

IPSAS

International Public Sector Accounting Standards

LA

Local Authority

LGA

Local Government Act 2002

LGCI

Local Government Cost Index

LGFA

Local Government Funding Agency

LTP

Long Term Plan

NEC

Northland Events Centre

NIF

Northland Intersectoral Forum

NRC

Northland Regional Council

NRLLP

Northland Regional Landfill Limited Partnership

NZIFRS

New Zealand International Financial Reporting Standards

NZTA

New Zealand Transport Agency

OCR

Official Cash Rate

OPEX

Operational expenditure

PBE

Public Benefit Entity

PPE

Property, Plant and Equipment

RDF

Regional Development Fund

RPS

Regional Policy Statement

RFP

Request for Proposal

RMA

Resource Management Act

SOI

Statement of Intent

SCP

Special Consultative Procedure

SUIP

Separately Used or Inhabited Part

TA

Territorial Authority

UAGC

Uniform Annual General Charge

WAMT

Whangarei Art Museum Trust

WQGT

Whangarei Quarry Gardens Trust

Glossary

Activity

The goods or services that Council provides to the community.

Activity Management Plan (AMP)

An operational plan that details policy, financial forecasting, engineering requirements and levels of service for non-asset-related Council activities.

Arrears

Money that is owed and should have been paid earlier.

Assets

Physical items owned by Council and used for the purpose of service provision to the community, for example property, plant and equipment.

Asset Management Plan (AMP)

An operational plan that details policy, financial forecasting, engineering requirements and levels of service for asset-related Council activities.

Annual Plan

An annual plan must be prepared by a council annually except in an LTP year and it must be adopted before the commencement of the year in which it operates. The purpose of the annual plan is set out in the Local Government Act 2002, section 95 (5).

Capital expenditure

The category of funding used for building new assets or increasing the value of existing assets.

Capital Value

The total value of the land including improvements. This is the probable price that would have been paid for the property if it had sold at the date of the last general valuation.

Community

The people of the area covered by Council.

Community Outcomes

Outcomes that a local authority aims to achieve in meeting the current and future needs of communities for good quality local infrastructure, local public services and performance of regulatory functions. A local authority will consider these outcomes in the course of its decision-making.

Council Controlled Organisation (CCO)

An organisation for which Council maintains at least 50% voting rights or has the right to appoint at least 50% of the directors or trustees. CCOs are generally operated without the objective of making a surplus or profit and are usually set up to

independently manage Council facilities or deliver specific services.

Council Controlled Trading Organisation (CCTO)

As for a Council Controlled Organisation but with the objective of making a profit.

Depreciation

The accounting expense that reflects the annual consumption of an asset's economic life.

Development Contributions (DC)

Payments received from developers to fund growth-related capital expenditure. These charges recover part of the cost of additional or upgraded infrastructure that is required to service new developments, e.g. roading, water, wastewater.

General rate

The rates charge against each rateable unit. It comprises the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) and the rate in the dollar calculated in accordance with Council rating policies.

Inflation

The Consumer Price Index (CPI) is the inflation rate that relates to household price increases while the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) is the rate that relates to local government cost increases.

Infrastructure

Fixed utility assets including roads, sewerage, stormwater, water and waste.

Intergenerational equity

A common term used to express the spread of benefits across time. Much of the expenditure of a local authority is for infrastructure assets that have long service lives (such as roading networks). Current ratepayers should not be expected to fund all the benefits of future users, so costs are spread across current and future users.

Land Value

The assessment of the probable price that would have been paid for the bare land as at the date of the last general valuation.

Levels of Service

Describes in measurable terms the standard of services that Council will provide for each activity undertaken.

Local Authority (LA)

A regional council or territorial authority.

Local Government Act 2002 (LGA)

The key legislation that defines what Council's purpose and responsibilities are to the community and how they must be fulfilled and reported on.

Long Term Plan (LTP)

A 10-year plan adopted every three years that sets out the planned activities, budgets and service provision of Council.

Official Cash Rate (OCR)

The interest rate set by the Reserve Bank to meet the inflation target specified in the Policy Targets Agreement. The Agreement, dated September 2002, requires the Reserve Bank to keep inflation at between 1% and 3% per annum.

Operating expenditure

The category of expenditure incurred as a result of Council's normal business operations.

Penalty (rates)

A charge that is added to rates that remain outstanding after the due date for payment.

Rating unit

One Certificate of Title equals one rating unit which will receive one rates assessment.

Rates postponement

A postponement delays the payment of rates until a later time (such as when the property is eventually sold).

Rates remission

Policies to provide assistance in the form of rates relief to ratepayers who meet specific criteria.

Regional Council

A council charged with managing the natural resources of its region including water, soil and air. Our regional council is the Northland Regional Council which represents the communities of the Far North, Kaipara and Whangarei districts.

Special Consultative Procedure (SCP)

The procedure that councils are required to undertake in certain decision-making circumstances, as defined by the Local Government Act 2002 (section 83).

Strategic asset

An asset or group of assets that the local authority needs to retain to maintain its capacity to promote any outcome it considers important to the current or future well-being of the community.

Targeted rate

A rate collected to fund a specific activity. A rate that is targeted can only be used for the purpose of which it was collected. Targeted rates are only charged to people who will benefit from the activity.

Territorial Authority (TA)

A city council or a district council.

Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

A rate of fixed dollar amount applied to all properties. This is not related to the value of the property.

Valuation

An estimation of a property's worth. Council carries out property revaluations every three years.

Index

To be inserted at the final stage





Private Bag 9023, Whangarei 0148, New Zealand

Forum North Building, Rust Avenue, Whangarei

Ruakaka Service Centre, Takutai Place, Ruakaka

P +64 9 430 4200 | F +64 9 438 7632

mailroom@wdc.govt.nz | www.wdc.govt.nz

Facebook & Twitter: WhangareiDC



6.3 2019-2020 Rates Resolution

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 27 June 2019
Reporting officer: Alan Adcock (General Manager Corporate/CFO)

1 Purpose

To set the rates, due dates for payment, penalty regime and discount allowed for Whangarei District for the year commencing on 1 July 2019 and ending on 30 June 2020, under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

2 Recommendations

That the Council:

- Having adopted the 2019-2020 Annual Plan, including the 2019-2020 Funding Impact Statement, resolves to set the following rates in accordance with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the financial year 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020:

a. General Rates

Rate/Differential category	Basis of assessment	Including GST
General Rates	Basis of Assessment – Sec 13, 14, 15 & Schedule 2	
Uniform Annual General Charge	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit *	\$476.00
Residential category**	Per \$ of land value	\$0.0023536
Multi-Unit category**	Per \$ of land value	\$0.0047072
Rural category**	Per \$ of land value	\$0.0029911
Commercial and Industrial category**	Per \$ of land value	\$0.0152499
Miscellaneous category**	Per \$ of land value	\$0.0023536

b. Targeted Rates

Rate/Differential category	Basis of assessment	Including GST
District Wide Refuse Management Rate	Basis of Assessment – Sec 16, 17, 18, 19 & Schedule 2 & 3	
District Wide Refuse Management Rate (All rateable properties)	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit*	\$187.00

Sewerage Rates (Connected to wastewater system)		
Residential category**	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit*	\$738.00
Other – non-residential**	Per pan or urinal	\$472.00
Water Rates		
Consumption charge <i>Note: where an invoice for water by meter relates to a period that spans two financial years, the consumption over the period will be pro-rated (i.e. the amount of water consumed or supplied in the first year will be charged at the first year's amount per cubic metre, and the amount consumed or supplied in the second financial year will be charged at the second year's amount per cubic metre).</i>	Volume of metered water consumed per cubic metre	\$2.26
Supply charge (metered)	Provision of service per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit*	\$34.50
Availability charge	Availability of service per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit*	\$34.50
Uniform charge (unmetered)	Provision of service per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit*	\$474.00
Backflow preventer charge	Provision of service per connection based on the nature of connection	
	15/20mm connection	\$80.42
	25mm connection	\$81.52
	32mm connection	\$96.44
	40mm connection	\$98.69
	50mm connection	\$102.39
	80/100mm connection	\$257.89
	150mm connection	\$301.90
	200mm connection	\$500.01
Roading Scheme		
Whangaruru North Road Seal Extension (Year 5 of 5)	Per rating unit in a specified and defined area of benefit ***	\$575.00
McKinley Road Seal Extension (Year 5 of 5)	Per rating unit in a specified and defined area of benefit ***	\$575.00

Hikurangi Swamp		
Hikurangi Swamp Special Rating District	Per hectare of land in the Hikurangi Swamp Special Rating area *** Class A approx 2,830 ha Class B approx 1,480 ha Class C approx 1,372 ha Class D approx 1,974 ha Class E approx 1,106 ha Class F approx 32,100 ha	 \$206.74 \$185.68 \$144.73 \$20.72 \$10.42 \$4.17
Hikurangi Swamp Drainage Rating District	Per hectare of land in the Hikurangi Swamp Drainage Rating District *** Class A approx 5,745 ha Class F approx 11,969 ha	 \$21.01 \$2.11

* The definition of a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit can be found in the Funding Impact Statement section of Council's 2019-2020 Annual Plan.

** The definitions of these differential categories can be found in the Funding Impact Statement section of Council's 2019-2020 Annual Plan.

*** The definitions of these specified and defined area of benefits can be found in the Funding Impact Statement section of Council's 2019-2020 Annual Plan.

2. Resolves to agree the due dates, discount allowed and penalties as set out as follows:

a. Discount for full payment of annual rates

Council agrees to apply a policy for early payment of rates under Section 55 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Where the total year's land rates (excluding roading scheme rates) and any arrears are paid in full by the due date of the first instalment 20 August 2019 a discount of two percent (2%) will apply. The discount does not apply to arrears.

b. Penalty and due dates for rates paid in instalments

Due dates and penalty dates for land rates

Council agrees the following due dates and to add penalties to land rates not paid by the due date under Section 57 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. A penalty of ten percent (10%) will be added to the amount of each instalment which remains unpaid after the due date for payment, in accordance with the table below:

Instalment	Due date for payment	Date penalty will be added
One	20 August 2019	23 August 2019
Two	20 November 2019	25 November 2019
Three	20 February 2020	25 February 2020
Four	20 May 2020	25 May 2020

Due dates and penalty dates for water rates

Council agrees the following due dates for payment and to add penalties to water rates not paid by the due date under Section 57 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Water accounts are processed monthly, two-monthly or six-monthly. Council agrees that the due dates of these accounts will be relative to the consumer's cyclic billing period and will show on the water rates invoice in accordance with the following table:

Month water rates invoice issued	Due date for payment
July 2019	20 August 2019
August 2019	20 September 2019
September 2019	20 October 2019
October 2019	20 November 2019
November 2019	20 December 2019
December 2019	20 January 2020
January 2020	20 February 2020
February 2020	20 March 2020
March 2020	20 April 2020
April 2020	20 May 2020
May 2020	20 June 2020
June 2020	20 July 2020

A penalty of ten percent (10%) will be applied to amounts of water rates unpaid after the due date, in accordance with the following table:

Month water rates invoice issued	Date penalty will be added
July 2019	23 August 2019
August 2019	25 September 2019
September 2019	23 October 2019
October 2019	25 November 2019
November 2019	24 December 2019
December 2019	23 January 2020
January 2020	25 February 2020
February 2020	25 March 2020
March 2020	23 April 2020
April 2020	25 May 2020
May 2020	24 June 2020
June 2020	23 July 2020

Additional penalty charges

Additional penalty on arrears for land and water rates

In accordance with section 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 Council agrees that a penalty of ten percent (10%) will be added to any unpaid rates (including penalties previously added and water rates) from the previous rating years that remain unpaid as at 4 July 2019. This penalty will be added on 4 September 2019.

3 Background

This paper has been prepared in accordance with the revenue and financing policy included in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan and funding impact statement contained within the 2019-2020 Annual Plan.

Section 23 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 requires that rates must be:

- a) Set by a resolution of the local authority;
- b) Set in accordance with the relevant provisions of the local authority's long term plan and funding impact statement for that financial year.

All Section or Schedule references in this agenda item are to provisions in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

All rates for the 2019-2020 financial year include Goods and Services Tax (GST). Penalties added to unpaid rates are exempt from GST.

Pursuant to section 23(5) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, within 20 working days of the making of this resolution, a copy will be sent to the Secretary of Local Government.

This resolution has been subject to a legal compliance review.

4 Summary

Under section 23 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 Council is required to set its rates by resolution.

This agenda provides for Council to set rates for the year commencing on 1 July 2019 and ending on 30 June 2020.

5 Significance and Engagement

Council's 2019-2020 Annual Plan has been developed in accordance with section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002 and contains the funding impact statement for the 2019-2020 year. The rates set have been established as part of the 2019-2020 Annual Plan process. The setting of Rates for the 2019-2020 financial year, is not considered to trigger Council's Significance or Engagement Policy. The decisions in this report are in accordance with sections 76-82 of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

6.4 Agreement to enter into a section 17 Public Works Process at 20 Walton Street

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 27 June 2019
Reporting officer: Sue Hodge, Manager Parks and Reserves

1 Purpose

To enable the finalisation of a section 17 Public Works Act process that defers the taking of an esplanade reserve on subdivision to 10 years from the date of agreement. The agreement is the culmination of the work between the applicant, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Whangarei District Council to ensure an esplanade reserve is provided for at a future date as the land is required by the applicant to continue commercial operations for the next 10 years.

2 Recommendations

That the Council approves the Chief Executive or his delegated authority to sign the section 17 Public Works Act agreement located in attachment 1 of the agenda report, on behalf of Council pursuant to section 17 of the Public Works Act.

3 Background

20 Walton Street owned by Spark NZ trading Ltd (Spark), is proposed to be subdivided to separate the street front carpark from the exchange building at the rear. As part of this, two sections of less than 4 Ha are proposed to be created which trigger the District Plan rule for the provision of esplanade reserves.

20 Walton St is adjacent to the confluence of the Waiarohia and Raumaunga Streams. Council wants to ensure an esplanade reserve is created for esplanade and drainage purposes and to facilitate the development of the Blue/Green Network. There are existing esplanade reserves on either side of the property.

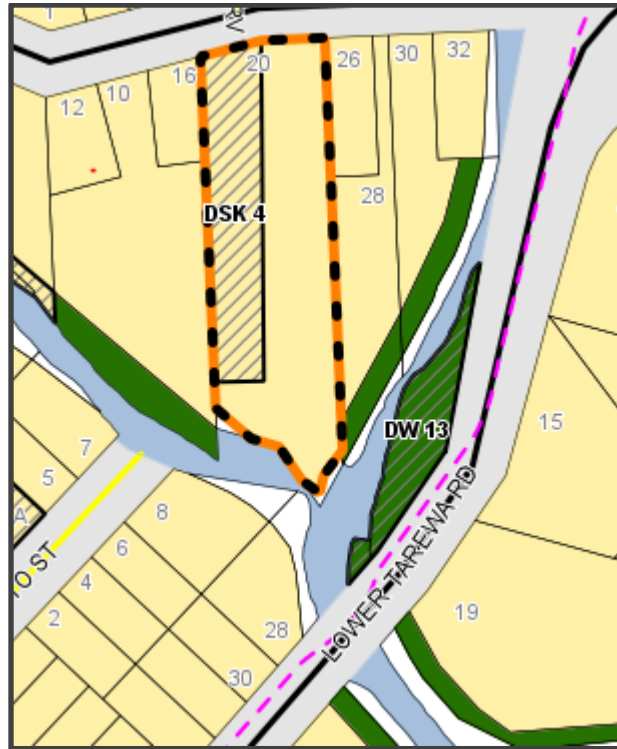


Figure 1: 20 Walton St

Spark and Council have agreed the extent of the area which should be vested with Council as esplanade. However, Spark has identified that they would like to continue to occupy this land in order to facilitate their fibre rollout plans over the next 10 years.

Council has no plans for development of the esplanade within this 10 year timeframe.

An agreement has been reached between the parties where the esplanade, Lot 3 is created under this subdivision and held under one title through an amalgamation condition with Lot 2 (the rear of the property).

The agreement is proposed to be entered into under s17 of the Public Works Act, which allows a local authority to enter into an agreement to purchase land for public works. Lot 3 (esplanade) would then be acquired by Council for reserve and drainage purposes after 10 years at a cost of \$1.00.

In addition, a consent notice is to be registered against the amalgamated title recording the acquisition agreement.

3.1 Financial/budget considerations

There are no financial considerations, Council still receives the land, just at a later date. Costs to Council to maintain the reserve are deferred until the land is transferred.

3.2 Policy and planning implications

There are no Policy or Planning implications.

3.3 Options

During the subdivision application process, the following options were considered:

1. Waiving the requirement for an Esplanade reserve.
2. Obtaining the reserve now and leasing it back to Spark.
3. Undertaking a s.17 Public Work Process to obtain the land in the future.

Option 1 meant that Council would lose the opportunity to obtain the Esplanade Reserve through subdivision, and limit both Councils ability to create an ecological corridor and mitigate flood effects in the future. If Council determined it needed the land in the future market rates would need to be paid for the land.

Option 2 has complications arising from the Reserves Act status applied when obtaining the land under the esplanade reserve provisions of the Resource Management Act. There are clear criteria for what is considered suitable lease activities on reserves, and the continuation of a commercial activity is not considered suitable. Without a lease agreement to occupy and use the land, Spark would be unlikely to continue with the subdivision and the land would not be able to be obtained by Council until a future subdivision application was received.

Option 3 allows Spark to continue their operations for a 10 year period but Council is able to acquire the land at a later date.

Option 3 was the preferred option.

3.4 Risks

There are no risks with the preferred option. If the site under the amalgamated title was to be sold the consent notice would be triggered to ensure the land could be obtained under s17 Public Works Act.

4 Significance and engagement

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via the Agenda publication on the website.

5 Attachment

Attachment 1: Copy of s17 Public Works Act Agreement

AGREEMENT PURSUANT TO S.17 PUBLIC WORKS ACT 1981

DATED this 19 day of June 2018

Parties

WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL ("Council")

SPARK NEW ZEALAND TRADING LIMITED (the "Owner")

Background

- A.** The Owner is the registered proprietor of the Property.
- B.** Council seeks to acquire part of the Property from the Owner under the Public Works Act 1981.
- C.** The Owner has agreed to transfer that part of the Property as is described herein as the Land to be Acquired to the Council.
- D.** The parties have agreed on the terms and conditions upon which the Land to be Acquired will be acquired by the Council.

Operative provisions

1. Agreement

- 1.1. The Owner agrees to the Council acquiring the Land to be Acquired pursuant to the provisions of the Act for drainage and esplanade purpose and in consideration of payment by the Council of the Compensation Sum.
- 1.2. The Compensation Sum shall be paid to the Owner by the Council on the Compensation Date.
- 1.3. The Council is entitled to register a compensation certificate under section 19 of the Act against the title to the Property upon the signing of this of this agreement.
- 1.4. The Owner agrees and acknowledges that the Compensation Sum shall be accepted by the Owner in full and final settlement of all claims to compensation, injurious affection or on any other account whatsoever in respect of the acquisition by the Council of the Land to be Acquired.
- 1.5. Title to the Land to be Acquired will be obtained by a transfer of the title to the Land to be Acquired on the day being 10 years from the date of this agreement ("the Settlement Date").

2. Possession

- 2.1. The Owner will give the Council legal vacant possession of the Land to be Acquired on the Settlement Date. The Land to be Acquired shall remain at the risk of the Owner until the Settlement Date.
- 2.2. The rates for the Land to be Acquired shall be apportioned on the Settlement Date.
- 2.3. The agreements, obligations and warranties of the parties to this Agreement will not merge with the transfer of title to the Land to be Acquired or the giving and taking of possession.

3. **Owners other obligations**

3.1. The Owner will:

3.1.1. have a plan of the Land to be Acquired prepared at its cost which plan will be sufficient to enable the Council to acquire title to the Land to be Acquired by a memorandum of transfer under the Land Transfer Act 1952 such plan to generally follow the form of the plan attached;

3.1.2. meet all the survey costs relating to the obtaining of a separate title for the Land to be Acquired.

3.2. The Owner warrants that the Owner is currently the legal and beneficial owner of the Land to be Acquired, and agrees to disclose any unregistered interests known to the Owner to the Council on the Settlement Date.

3.3. Before the Compensation Date, the Owner will obtain the written consent of the holders of any lease, mortgage, caveat, charge or other encumbrance affecting the Land to be Acquired, to the Council acquiring the Land to be Acquired.

3.4. The Owner agrees to adduce good clear and unencumbered title, with the exemption of any prescribed registered statutory memorials, to the Land to be Acquired upon the Settlement Date.

4. **General**

4.1. All measurements and areas of the Land to be Acquired are subject to any variation on survey or that is necessary when Land Information New Zealand checks the plan or plans the Owner will have prepared under clause 3.1.1. The Compensation Sum will not be varied because of any changes to the measurements and areas.

4.2. The parties acknowledge that the Property may have been originally acquired by the Crown through the acquisition powers in part 2 of the Act. The Council agrees to be bound by and indemnify the Owner from any statutory obligations under the Act after the title for of the Land to be Acquired has been transferred to the Council.

5. **Notices**

Giving notices

5.1. Any notice, consent, information, application or request that must or may be given or made to a party under this document is only given or made if it is in writing and sent in one of the following ways to the party or party's lawyer.

5.1.1. Delivered or posted to that party at its address set out below or to the lawyer's office.

5.1.2. Faxed or emailed to that party at its fax number or email address set out below or to the lawyer's office.

The Owner:

Name: **Spark New Zealand Trading Limited – Property Department**

Address: 167 Victoria Street West, Auckland

Email address: sparkproperty@spark.co.nz

The Owner's Lawyer:

Minter Ellison Rudd Watts
Auckland
Attention: Andrew Monteith

The Council:

Name: **Whangarei District Council**
Address: Forum North, Rust Avenue (Private Bag 9023), Whangarei 0148
Fax Number: (09) 438-7632
Attention: Robin Rawson

The Council's Lawyer:

Thomson Wilson
Whangarei
Attention: Graeme Mathias

Change of address, fax number, or email address

- 5.2. If a party gives the other party 3 Business Days' notice of a change of its address, fax number, or email address any notice, consent, information, application or request is only given or made by that other party if it is delivered, posted, faxed, or emailed to the latest address, fax number, or email address.

Time notice is given

- 5.3. Any notice, consent, information, application or request is to be treated as given or made at the following time:
- 5.3.1. If it is delivered, when it is left at the relevant address.
 - 5.3.2. If it is sent by post, 2 Business Days after it is posted.
 - 5.3.3. If it is sent by fax as soon as the sender receives from the sender's fax machine a report of an error free transmission to the correct fax number.
 - 5.3.4. If it is sent by email as soon as the sender receives from the sender's email address an email receipt acknowledging delivery of the email.
- 5.4. If any notice, consent, application or request is delivered, or an error free transmission report or receipt in relation to it is received, on a day that is not a Business Day, or if it is on a Business Day, after 5pm on that day in the place of the party to whom it is sent, it is to be treated as having been given or made at the beginning of the next Business Day.

6. Miscellaneous**Assignment**

- 6.1. A party must not assign any of its rights or obligations under this document without the prior consent of the other party.

Entire agreement

- 6.2. This document contains everything the parties have agreed in relation to the matters it deals with. No party can rely on an earlier document, or anything said or done by another party, or by a director, officer, agent or employee of that party, before this document was executed, except as permitted by law.

Further acts

- 6.3. Each party must promptly execute all documents and do all things that another party from time to time reasonably requests to effect, perfect or complete this document and all transactions incidental to it.

Governing law and jurisdiction

- 6.4. This document is governed by the law of New Zealand. The parties submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of its courts. The parties will not object to the exercise of jurisdiction by those courts on any basis.

No agency or partnership

- 6.5. No party is an agent, representative, partner of any other party by virtue of this document.

No authority to act

- 6.6. No party has any power or authority to act for or to assume any obligation or responsibility on behalf of another party, to bind another party to any agreement, negotiate or enter into any binding relationship for or on behalf of another party or pledge the credit of another party except as specifically provided in this document or by express agreement between the parties.

Severability

- 6.7. If a clause or a part of this document can be read in a way that makes it illegal, unenforceable or invalid, but can also be read in a way that makes it legal, enforceable and valid, it must be read in the latter way. If any clause or part of a clause is illegal, unenforceable or invalid, that clause or part is to be treated as removed from this document, but the rest of this document is not affected.

Variation

- 6.8. No variation of this document will be of any force or effect unless it is in writing and signed by the parties to this document.

Waiver

- 6.9. The fact that a party fails to do, or delays in doing, something the party is entitled to do under this document, does not amount to a waiver of any obligation of, or breach of obligation by, another party. A waiver by a party is only effective if it is writing. A written waiver by a party is only effective in relation to the particular obligation or breach in respect of which it is given. It is not to be taken as an implied waiver of any other obligation or breach or as an implied waiver of that obligation or breach in relation to any other occasion.

Counterparts

- 6.10. This agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which will together be deemed to constitute one and the same agreement. A party may enter into this agreement by signing a counterpart copy and sending it to the other party, including by facsimile.

Definitions and Interpretations

7. Definitions

7.1. In this document the following definitions apply:

Act means the Public Works Act 1981.

Business Day and Business Days means any day of the week other than:

- (a) Saturday, Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, the Sovereign's Birthday, Northland Anniversary Day, Labour Day and any public holiday observing Waitangi Day or Anzac Day; and
- (b) A day in the period commencing on the 24th day of December in any year and ending on the 5th day of January in the following year, both days inclusive.

A Business Day shall be deemed to commence at 9.00am and to terminate at 5.00pm.

Compensation Date means the date being 10 Business Days after the satisfaction or waiver (as the case may be) of all of the conditions contained in Schedule A of this agreement.

Compensation Sum means \$1.00 plus goods and services tax (if any), the receipt of which sum is hereby acknowledged.

Council and the Council means Whangarei District Council and includes its successors and its officers, invitees and agents.

Land to be Acquired means that part of the Property comprising approximately 310 square metres more or less being that part of the Property as is shown (for indicative purposes) as Lot 3 on the plan attached hereto.

Property means area comprising 5154 square metres more or less being Lot 1 Deposited Plan 139836 being the land contained in CFR NA83A/416.

Settlement Date means the day being 10 years from the date of this agreement upon which date the Owner will transfer title to the Land to be Acquired to the Council.

Interpretation

7.2. In the interpretation of this document, the following provisions apply unless the context otherwise requires:

- 7.2.1. Headings are inserted for convenience only and do not affect the interpretation of this document.
- 7.2.2. A reference in this document to a business day means a day other than a Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business generally in Whangarei, New Zealand.
- 7.2.3. If the day on which any act, matter or thing is to be done under this document is not a business day, the act, matter or thing must be done on the next business day.
- 7.2.4. A reference in this document to dollars or \$ means New Zealand dollars and all amounts payable under this document are payable in New Zealand dollars.

- 7.2.5. A reference in this document to any law, legislation or legislative provision includes any statutory modification, amendment or re-enactment, and any subordinate legislation or regulations issued under that legislation or legislative provision.
- 7.2.6. A reference in this document to any agreement or document is to that agreement or document as amended, novated, supplemented or replaced.
- 7.2.7. A reference to a clause, part, schedule or attachment is a reference to a clause, part, schedule or attachment of or to this document.
- 7.2.8. An expression importing a natural person includes any company, trust, partnership, joint venture, association, body corporate or governmental agency.
- 7.2.9. Where a word or phrase is given a defined meaning, another part of speech or other grammatical form in respect of that word or phrase has a corresponding meaning.
- 7.2.10. A word which denotes the singular denotes the plural, a word which denotes the plural denotes the singular, and a reference to any gender denotes the other genders.
- 7.2.11. References to the word "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation.
- 7.2.12. A reference to this document includes the agreement recorded in this document.
- 7.2.13. Any schedules and attachments form part of this document.

Annexure A
Indicative Plan



EXECUTED by SPARK NEW

ZEALAND TRADING LIMITED

in the presence of:




Witness

Signature:



Name (in full):

Graeme Ian McCarrison

Occupation:

Town Planner

Address:

15 Mani Grove, Remuera, Auckland

CERTIFICATE OF NON-REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

We,

Robert Berrill
GM Physical Infrastructure
Spark Connect

and

Paul Hallowes
5G Capability Manager
167 Victoria Street West
Auckland City 1010

of New Zealand,

HEREBY CERTIFY –

- 1 That by Limited Power of Attorney dated 9 August 2017, a copy of which is deposited with Land Information New Zealand and numbered 1738767, **Spark New Zealand Trading Limited**, incorporated in New Zealand and having its principal place of business at Spark City, 167 Victoria Street West, Auckland appointed us its attorneys on the terms and subject to the conditions set out in that Limited Power of Attorney.
- 2 That at the date of this certificate, we are Attorneys for **Spark New Zealand Trading Limited**.
- 3 That at the date of this certificate, we have not received any notice or information of the revocation of that appointment by the winding up or dissolution of **Spark New Zealand Trading Limited** or otherwise.

SIGNED at Auckland:

this 19 day of

June

2018



Attorney

SIGNED at Auckland:

this 19 day of

June

20 18



Attorney

SIGNED for and on behalf of

WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL

by

.....
Authorised Officer

in the presence of:

.....
Witness to complete in BLOCK letters

Name:

Address:

Occupation:

6.5 Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw – Langs Beach

Meeting: Whangarei District Council

Date of meeting: 27 June 2019

Reporting officer: Jeff Devine (Strategy and Planning Manager, NTA)
 Shawn Baker (Contractor, NTA)

1 Purpose

To approve the consultative procedure for proposed amendments to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw to restrict vehicle access to part of Langs Beach.

2 Recommendations

That Whangarei District Council

1. Adopt the Statement of Proposal – Proposed Amendments to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw 2019 for consultation.
2. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the to the Statement of Proposal – Proposed Amendments to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw 2009 and to approve the final design and layout of the documents prior to final printing and publication.

3 Background

The purpose of the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw is to protect, promote and maintain public health and safety, and protect the public from nuisance by regulating the use of vehicles on beaches. Council made this Bylaw in 2009 and undertook a full review and made amendments in October 2016.

Within the Whangarei District, there is a general presumption that where there is appropriate vehicle access, vehicles may utilise beaches unless prohibited by the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw. Vehicles accessing the districts beaches must still comply with all relevant traffic rules and regulations, including:

- District Plan and Regional Plans
- Speed Limits Bylaw 2019
- Parking and Traffic Bylaw 2009
- Public Places Bylaw 2014

The Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw identifies specific beach areas where it is appropriate to protect the health and safety of pedestrian beach users from vehicles using the same space. The Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw currently prohibits vehicles on dunes, as well as sections of

the Ruakaka Beach that are heavily utilised for swimming, located both north and south of the Ruakaka River mouth.

Following from ongoing complaints from beach users, it is proposed to prohibit vehicles from utilising the main northern-western part of Langa Beach that is primarily utilised for swimming. The proposal does not affect the south-eastern end of the beach that is utilised to launch small boats.

4 Discussion

4.1 Reason for Amendment

Vehicles utilise the south-eastern end of Langa Beach to launch small trailer boats. This end of the beach is ideal as the beach gradient is slight and the area is relatively sheltered. Access is gained onto the beach off Cove Road, or in some cases, from private properties adjacent to the beach. There is no other public vehicle access to Langa Beach.

Vehicles launching small trailer boats turn right at the access point to launch and retrieve boats at the south-eastern end of the beach. On occasions, vehicles not launching small boats turn left and access the north-western part of the beach.

The north-western part of the beach is popular for swimming, sunbathing and other recreational beach activities. The presence of vehicles on this part of the beach poses a safety risk and a nuisance to pedestrian beach users.

The north-western part of the beach has existing, well established pedestrian access to the beach. There is some, albeit limited, roadside parking for beach users.

The proposed amendment to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw 2009 will provide clarity that vehicles may continue the existing use of the south-eastern part of the beach, whilst making it clear that vehicles may not utilise the north-west part of the beach.

4.2 Determinations

Section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that Council determine whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem. Once this determination has been made, Council is then required to determine whether the proposed bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw, and whether it gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of rights Act 1990.

The perceived problem that the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw addresses is the need to protect the public from nuisance, and to protect, promote and maintain public health and safety arising from the use of vehicles on beaches. The existing bylaw addresses this problem by prohibiting vehicles on beaches that have a high pedestrian usage, but allowing them on other beaches where there is less potential for harm. The Bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing this issue.

The proposed amendment to the Bylaw is consistent with the existing Bylaw and is therefore considered the most appropriate form of Bylaw. The proposed amendments do not give rise to any Implications under the New Zealand Bill of rights Act 1990.

The required determinations are set out in the attached Statement of Proposal.

4.3 Public Consultation

As the proposal is an amendment to a Bylaw, there is a requirement to undertake public consultation. It is proposed to undertake public consultation in accordance with Section 156(1)(b) of the Local Government Act 2002 because the proposed amendments to the Bylaw:

- Do not meet the significance criteria in Councils Significance and Engagement Policy 2017; and
- Will not have a significant impact on the public.

Under section 156(1)(b), Council are not required to undertake a formal special consultative procedure, but must still consult in accordance with the Principles of Consultation (Section 82 LGA 2002). To meet the requirements of section 156(1)(b), the proposed amendments will be publicly notified with a four-week submission period. Provision will also be made for any submitter that wishes their views to be made in person.

4.4 Consultation Timetable

During the summer period, there is a marked increase in local residents, holiday makers and tourists and fishers accessing the districts beaches. To ensure the proposed amendments are in place before the busy summer season, the following timetable is proposed:

- Submission period: 15th July – 12th August 2019
- Hearings (if required): 22nd August 2019
- Council amends Bylaw: September 2019
- Amendments become operative: October 2019

This proposed timetable will require Council to make a decision on amending the Bylaw prior to the up-coming local body elections.

Council may also decide to delay the process until after the election. The new Council will need to agree meeting dates and proposed hearing dates. Once these dates are known, a revised timetable can be established. However, if Council does delay the process, the amendments to the Bylaw will not be in place for the summer season.

4.5 Next Stage

Following the public consultation process, all submissions will be reviewed and summarised and a determination will be made as to whether a hearing will be required to enable submitters to present their views in person.

If Council decides to make the proposed amendment to the Bylaw, the change will be publicly notified and appropriate signage will be placed at the vehicle access point to Langs Beach.

4.6 Financial/budget Considerations

There are no financial or budget implications arising from this decision.

4.7 Policy and Planning Implications

This decision enables staff to undertake a consultation process to obtain feedback from the community, as such there is no ongoing policy or planning implication from this decision.

4.8 Options

If Council decides to amend the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw, it must consult in accordance with Section 156 of the Local Government Act. Once consultation has been undertaken, Council will have the benefit of community feedback and will have the following options:

Option 1: Make no amendments to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw. This would mean that vehicles would, subject to normal road rules, have access to the entirety of Langs Beach. Vehicle access to the entire beach will not address the current conflict between pedestrian

and family use of the beach and may give rise to ongoing public health issues. This option is not recommended.

Option 2: Amend the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw to prohibit vehicles on all parts of Langs Beach. This option would address the health and safety issues that arise from the conflict between pedestrian uses of the beach and vehicular uses of the beach. However, the option would prevent small boats being launched from the beach. There are few suitable boat launching areas along this part of the districts coastline. Preventing boat launching from this established launching point may be viewed as unreasonable. This option is not recommended.

Option 3: Amend the Vehicles on Beaches as proposed. This option strikes a balance between competing beach users, whilst protecting public health and safety, and reducing public nuisance arising from vehicles using the part of Langs Beach that is most popular with pedestrians and swimmers. This option is recommended.

4.9 Risks

There are no ongoing risks associated with this decision.

5 Significance and engagement

The proposed amendments were assessed in accordance with Councils Significance and Engagement Policy.

The assessment determined that the proposed amendments, either individually or cumulatively do not meet the significance criteria in the Significance and Engagement Policy (2017).

6 Attachment

Statement of Proposal – Proposed Amendments to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw 2009

STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL

*Proposed Amendments to the **Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw 2009***



Whangarei District Council is proposing to make an amendment to our Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw 2009 (as amended in November 2016) to address the issue of vehicles on Langs Beach. Bylaws have to be reviewed within five years of being made. The next full review of this Bylaw is due to be completed in November 2021. The amendments proposed in this Statement of Proposal are specific to Langs Beach and is not a full review of the Bylaw.

This document includes further information on the proposed amendments, including the reasons for the proposal, a draft of the proposed amendment and some statutory background information.

Before making any final decisions, we'd like to know your views.

The closing date for submissions is
Monday 12th August 2019

Further information on how to make a submission is included in this document.

Have your say

We need your feedback by 5pm on Friday 12th August 2019.

Your views on the proposed amendment to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw are important to us.

There are several ways you can have your say. A submission form is provided in this Statement of Proposal or you can download a submission form from our Website and email, post or deliver it to us. Please ensure that you state in your submission if you want to present your submission in person at a Council hearing.

How to make a submission

You can make a submission online at: www.wdc.govt.nz or email us at mailroom@wdc.govt.nz (please put “Vehicles of Beaches Bylaw Submission” in the subject line).

Post your submission to:

Speed Limit Bylaw
Whangarei District Council
Private Bag 9023
Whangarei 0148

Submissions can also be hand-delivered to Council offices in Forum North, Rust Avenue (Attention Shawn Baker, Roading Department).

Council is legally required to make all written or electronic submissions available to the public and to Councillors, including the name and address of the submitter. The submissions, including all contact details provided, will be available to the public, subject to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

If you consider there to be a compelling reason why your contact details and/or submission should be kept confidential, you should contact Council on 0800 932 463 or 09 430 4200.

Timeline for considering the proposed amendment to the Bylaw

Submissions Period: **15th July – 12th August 2019**

Hearings (if required): **22nd August 2019**

Council amends Bylaw: **September 2019**

Any amendments come into force **October 2019**.

Information on the hearings process and what to expect if you want to attend the hearings to present your submission in person can be found on our website in the public consultations section.

Statement of Proposal

INTRODUCTION

Council's Vehicles on beaches Bylaw (the Bylaw) was first made in 2009. The Bylaw was last reviewed at the end of 2016. At its meeting on 27 June 2019, Council decided to consult with the community on a proposed amendment to the Bylaw to restrict vehicle access on part of Langs Beach.

Before finalising the proposed amendment to the Bylaw, Council wants to hear your views. This Statement of Proposal provides you with the background and reasons for the proposed amendments as well as the statutory issues Council is required to take into consideration.

A copy of the proposed amendment to the Bylaw is included in this document. If you want to compare the proposed amendment to the current Bylaw, this is available online at www.wdc.govt.nz or call us on 09 430 4200 or 0800 932 463 if you would like to be sent a copy.

REASONS FOR THE PROPOSED AMENDMENT

Langs Beach is a small coastal community with easy beach access for pedestrians. There are often pedestrians utilising the beach throughout the year. The beach area is particularly busy during the summer months. The south-eastern end of the beach is also popular as a launch point for small boats accessing fishing grounds.

There has been increasing community concern that the growing popularity of the beach for both pedestrians and vehicles is giving rise to increased conflict between these uses.

The Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw aims to support public safety by restricting vehicles in those beach areas where there are significant conflicts between vehicles and pedestrian beach users. However, the Bylaw also aims to retain vehicles access for less busy beach areas that are suitable for vehicle access; to support the recreational needs of anglers, shellfish gatherers, the launching of small boats and other beach users.

Council recognises that the south-eastern end of Langs Beach is one of only a few relatively safe launching points for small boats between Ruakaka and Mangawhai. The proposed amendment to the Bylaw intends to strike a balance between the need to maintain vehicle access to launch small boats and the safety of pedestrian beach users.

To achieve a balance between competing uses, Council are proposing to restrict vehicle access to the beach area from the principle vehicle access point to the primary boat launching area. This will provide a safe pedestrian area without vehicles on the part of the beach that is most popular for pedestrians and families.

PROPOSED AMENDMENT

Council is proposing to amend the Bylaw to include a new vehicle prohibition on part of Langs Beach that is north-west of the existing vehicle access by inserting the following words and map into Schedule 1 of the Vehicles on beaches Bylaw 2009.

1.3 Map 3 – Langs Beach

Vehicles are prohibited at all times from 20m northwest of the vehicle beach access off Cove Road (as indicated on the map) to the northwestern end of the beach.

Explanatory note: Vehicles may access the beach from the vehicle access point to the eastern end of the beach and boat launch point.



STATUTORY CONSIDERATIONS

In accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, Council are required to determine whether the Bylaw (or the amendment) is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem; where this is determined, Council must then determine whether:

- the Bylaw is the most appropriate form of the Bylaw; and
- the Bylaw gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of rights Act 1990.

Addressing the perceived problem

In the case of the proposed amendment to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw, the perceived problem is a health and safety issue relating to incompatible uses of Langs Beach by swimmers, pedestrians and vehicles.

The proposed amendment provides an enforceable separation of incompatible uses of Langs Beach to ensure that beach users are able to access and utilise the beach safely. Similar prohibitions at beaches near Ruakaka have resulted in a significant reduction in complaints about vehicles on beaches in those locations. On this basis, it is determined that the proposed amendment to the Bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem.

Appropriate form of the Bylaw

The proposed amendment to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw is considered the most appropriate form. The amendment is consistent with the existing Bylaw which is customised to suit the specific circumstances of the District.

New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990

The proposed amendment to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw has the effect of restricting the use of a public space. The restriction applies to an area where there is a known issue of concern regarding public safety. The restriction does not exclude access to the public space, only the manner of access. This restriction does not give rise to implications, either individually or cumulatively, under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

The Bylaw and the proposed amendment are consistent with the specific empowering provisions prescribed under the Local Government Act 2002.

Points to remember when making a submission

- Please print clearly. The form should be easy to read and understood, it may need to be photocopied.
- You can use more sheets if you need to.
- We will respond in writing to every submission received. Please make sure that you give us your contact details so that our response gets back to you. An email address is best.
- All submissions are considered public under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act. Your submission could be published and made available to elected members and the public.
- Your submission won't be returned to you once it is lodged with Council. Please keep a copy for your reference.

How to get this form to us:

Mail

Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw
Whangarei District Council
Private Bag 9023
Whangarei 0148

Email

mailroom@wdc.govt.nz with "Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw Submission" in the subject line.

Online

You can make a submission online at www.wdc.govt.nz/bylaws

Submissions must be received by: **5pm Monday 12th August 2019.**

Submission Form

Proposed Amendments to Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw 2009

Thank-you for taking this opportunity to comment on our proposed changes to the Vehicles on Beaches Bylaw. We welcome your feedback. Be sure to get your submission to us by 5.00pm on Monday 12th August 2019.

Full name:

Postal address:

Contact telephone number:

Email:

I am writing this submission ☐ as an individual

☐ on behalf of an organisation

Organisation name:

Please share your views with us by ticking the relevant boxes.

☐

Yes – I/we support the new proposed vehicle prohibited area at Langs Beach

☐

No – I/we do not support the new proposed vehicle prohibited area at Langs Beach

Specific comments about the proposal:

Giving reasons for your view helps us better understand your submission and what you are seeking.

Feel free to use extra paper if you wish.

I would like an opportunity to present my submission in person:

☐

Yes

☐

No

Note: Hearings are currently scheduled for Thursday 22 August. We will advise you of the location for any hearings.

Signature of submitter; or authorised agent

Date

NOTE: Signature is not required if making your submission by electronic means

6.6 Speed Limit Bylaw – Speed Limit Consultation

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 27 June 2019
Reporting officer: Jeff Devine (Strategy and Planning Manager, NTA)
 Shawn Baker (Contractor, NTA)

1 Purpose

To adopt a consultative procedure for proposed new Speed Limits in Vinegar Hill Road, Waipu, Te Toiroa road (unformed section), and Marsden Point Catchment, including Ruakaka and One Tree Point.

2 Recommendations

That the Whangarei District Council

1. Adopt the Statement of Proposal – Proposed Amendments to the Speed Limits Bylaw 2019 for consultation.
2. Undertakes consultation on the proposed changes to speed limits set out in the Statement of Proposal, in accordance with the Special Consultative Procedures set out in Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.
3. Commences consultation in October 2019, following the completion of local body elections.
4. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the to the Statement of Proposal – Proposed Amendments to the Speed Limits Bylaw 2019 and to approve the final design and layout of the documents prior to final printing and publication.

3 Background

Section 22AB(1)(d) of the Land Transport Act 1998 provides for a Road Controlling Authority (Council) to make a Bylaw that sets speed limits for the safety of the public, or for the better preservation of any road. Council recently updated the introductory sections of the Speed Limits Bylaw and it is now known as the “Speed Limits Bylaw 2019”.

The Governments Safer Journey’s Strategy requires all Road Controlling Authorities to review the speed limits on roads under their control. The purpose of the reviews is to set speed limits that are safe and appropriate for the road environment with the principle aim of reducing fatal and serious harm crashes. Whilst all roads will be reviewed, the initial focus is on roads where the evidence shows that the greatest benefit can be achieved through speed management.

To ensure consistency across the district and region, an evidence-based approach has been used to identify the first roads that will be reviewed. The evidence includes risk assessments; key stakeholder input; and areas where the community has consistently raised concerns over speed management.

A catchment-based approach has also been taken. Where a high priority road is identified, an assessment of other roads within a reasonable catchment area is also undertaken. This approach helps avoid situations where a smaller narrow side road has a higher speed limit than the main arterial route.

The initial reviews in Vinegar Hill Road, Waipu, Te Toiroa road (unformed section), and Marsden Point Catchment areas will be followed by a review of speed limits along Whangarei Heads Road, including Parua Bay and the wider coastal catchment area. The Tutukaka coastal areas will be reviewed later in 2020.

4 Discussion

4.1 Why are we reviewing these areas first?

Each of the catchment areas in the initial review contain one or more road that has been identified as a high priority. Each area has an easily defined catchment area that is of a manageable size for the initial review process. This enables Council to set up processes and procedures that can then be translated into larger, more complex catchment areas, for example, Whangarei Heads.

Each of the areas have been identified by key stakeholders as a high priority area. The local communities have been requesting lower speed limits, or road safety actions, either through submissions on other documents or through requests coming through Councils CRM process.

4.2 Consistency of Speed Limits

One of the aims of the review process is to identify evidence based safe and appropriate speed limits. The limits are based on recorded crash history, risk assessment and the wider road environment. It is also important that proposed speed limits are consistent so that the speed limit on one road is similar to that of another road that has the same look and feel. National Speed Management Guidance assists in achieving this consistency and is one issue that must be considered when proposing a speed limit.

The Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2017 identifies a range of matters that the Road Controlling Authority must consider and assess when proposing a new speed limit. This includes the wider road environment; the safe design speed of the road; adjacent land-uses; and what the road is used for. Detailed technical assessments of these, and other matters have been undertaken and will be available as additional information on Councils website as part of the notification process.

4.3 Public Consultation

Section 2.5 of the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2017 identifies the groups and organisations that must be consulted before setting a new speed limit. This includes any local communities that may be affected by the proposed speed limit. Consultation must be undertaken in accordance with Section 156 of the Local government Act 2002.

Given the large area covered by the review areas, the changes proposed and community interest it is proposed to consult in accordance with the Special Consultative Procedures set out in Section 83 of the Local government Act 2002. This will be given effect to by:

- Directly notifying statutory consultees as set out in Section 2.5 of the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2017, as well as key stakeholders, as identified by Council and Section 22AD (3) of the Land Transport Act 1998.
- Public notice will be placed in media with the information able to be viewed at Council service centres, including Forum North and Ruakaka
- The Statement of Proposal, along with detailed technical review information will be made available on council's website
- Where appropriate, drop in sessions will be held in Ruakaka, One Tree Point and Waipu.

Council is required to ensure that there is reasonable opportunity for persons to present their views to Council in a manner that is appropriate to the preferences and needs of those persons. To facilitate this, a hearing date will be reserved.

4.4 Consultation Timetable

The setting of new speed limits has the potential to give rise to significant community interest and comment. Given the proximity of local body elections, it is recommended that Council consider commencing the formal consultation in October, following the completion of Local Body elections.

The decisions that Council are taking today enables staff to consult on proposed speed limit changes. The decisions do not adopt those changes until all submissions and technical information are available. If Council adopts the recommendations of this Report, the new Council will make decisions on the proposed changes. The timetable for hearings and adoption of any changes will be identified once the new Council has agreed Council meeting dates for the remainder of 2019 and 2020.

4.5 Next Stage

Following the public consultation process, all submissions will be reviewed and summarised and a determination will be made as to whether a hearing will be required to enable submitters to present their views in person.

If Council decides to make the proposed amendment to the Bylaw, the change will be publicly notified and appropriate changes to signage will be implemented.

4.6 Financial/budget considerations

There are no financial or budget implications arising from this decision. However, it should be noted that when Council adopts any changes to speed limits, there will be financial implications for the placement of new signage. The estimates of this cost will be provided following the consultation period when recommended changes are being finalised.

4.7 Policy and Planning Implications

This decision enables staff to undertake a consultation process to obtain feedback from the community, as such there is no ongoing policy or planning implication from this decision.

4.8 Options

As a Road Controlling Authority, Council are required to undertake speed limit reviews on the roads they are responsible for. In undertaking a speed review, Council are also required to consult in accordance with Section 156 of the Local Government Act 2002 where a new speed limit is being proposed. Council does have options in terms of responding to a speed review.

Option 1: Set a safe and appropriate speed limit for the road environment.

This option provides an immediate low-cost benefit in terms of lowering crash risk and the potential for serious harm or fatal crashes. A safe and appropriate speed limit has the effect of lowering the top end unsafe speeds on a particular road to a speed that is closer to what the road speed environment is designed for.

In most cases, setting a safe and appropriate speed on local roads does not significantly impact on travel times, except for those that are travelling at an unsafe speed and placing other road users at risk. A five-kilometre journey at 100kmph will take 3 minutes, assuming the driver can maintain 100kmph at all times. The same journey undertaken at 80kmph will take 3 min 45sec.

In a head on collision, the survivability at 100kmph is near 0%, but the survivability of the same crash at 80kmph is approximately 70%. From 2012 to 2016 the social cost of travelling at an unsafe, inappropriate speed was \$366.71 million in Northland.

Option 1 is recommended.

Option 2: Install traffic calming measures.

There are a range of traffic calming measures that can be installed on some roads. Traffic calming measures alter the look and feel of a road so that driver naturally slow down to an appropriate speed.

Traffic calming measures generally work well within an urban environment. However, outside the urban environment, the scale of traffic calming installations significantly reduces their feasibility and options are limited. Traffic calming measures are an expensive option that requires forward planning within the road budget. However, the cost is less than that of engineering a road up to a speed limit.

Option 2 is not recommended, although may be a solution in some areas in the long-term.

Option 3: Engineer “up” the road.

This option is to undertake physical engineering and safety works to increase the design speed environment so that it matches the current road speed. Treatment can include improving road geometry, increasing lane and shoulder width as well as installing safety features such as physical barriers. Not all roads are suitable to engineer up. The cost of this type of work is significant and would normally be planned for within the Long-Term Plan.

It should be noted that additional safety features including guard rails and realignment works are planned within each of the current review areas in response to recorded crash history.

In proposing an amendment to a speed limit, Council can obtain feedback from the local community that is directly affected by that change to the speed limit before making a final decision.

Option 3 is not recommended, although may be a solution in some areas in the long-term.

4.9 Risks

There are no ongoing risks associated with this decision.

5 Significance and engagement

The proposed amendments were assessed in accordance with Councils Significance and Engagement Policy.

The assessment determined that the proposed amendments, either individually or cumulatively do not meet the significance criteria in the Significance and Engagement Policy (2017).

6 Attachments

Statement of Proposal – Proposed Amendments to the Speed Limits Bylaw 2019

STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL

Proposed amendments to the
Speed Limits
Bylaw 2019

Contents

<i>Have Your Say</i>	3
<i>How to make a submission</i>	3
<i>Timeline for considering the proposed amendment to the Bylaw</i>	3
<i>Statement of Proposal</i>	4
Introduction	4
Reasons for the proposed amendments	4
Speed Environments	5
Statutory Considerations	6
Proposed Changes	6
Vinegar Hill Review Area – Summary of Proposed Speed Limits	7
One Tree Point / Ruakaka Review Area – Summary of Proposed Speed Limits	10
Nova Scotia Drive / Waipu Review Area – Summary of Proposed Speed Limits	17
Te Toiroa Road	20

Whangarei District Council is proposing to amend our Speed Limits Bylaw 2019 as part of an ongoing programme to review speed limits on the district's roads. Council is a Road Controlling Authority and is responsible for setting speed limits on all roads within the Whangarei District (except State Highways). Council is required to review all speed limits on roads it is responsible for under the Governments Safer Journey's Strategy. The reviews will be undertaken in a staged programme. The proposed changes to speed limits in this Statement of Proposal represent the first stage of the review process.

This document includes further information on the proposed amendments, including the reasons for the proposals, a draft of the proposed amendments and some statutory background information. Additional information can be obtained from Council's website.

Before making any final decisions, we'd like to know your views.

The closing date for submissions is **[insert date]**

Further information on how to make a submission is included in this document.

Have Your Say

We need your feedback by **[insert date]**.

Your views on the proposed new speed limits are important to us.

There are several ways you can have your say. A submission form is provided in this Statement of Proposal or you can download a submission form from our Website and email, post or deliver it to us. You can also make a submission online.

Please ensure that you state in your submission if you want to present your submission in person at a Council hearing.

How to make a submission

You can make a submission online at: www.wdc.govt.nz or email us at mailroom@wdc.govt.nz (please put "Speed Limits Bylaw" in the subject line).

Post your submission to:

Speed Limit Bylaw
Whangarei District Council
Private Bag 9023
Whangarei 0148

Submissions can also be hand-delivered to Council offices in Forum North, Rust Avenue, or at a Council service Centre (Attention Shawn Baker, Roading Department).

Council is legally required to make all written or electronic submissions available to the public and to Councillors, including the name and address of the submitter. The submissions, including all contact details provided, will be available to the public, subject to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

If you consider there to be a compelling reason why your contact details and/or submission should be kept confidential, you should contact Hilary Malcom at Council on 0800 932 463 or 09 430 4200.

Timeline for considering the proposed amendment to the Bylaw

Submissions Period: **[insert date]**

Hearings (if required): **[insert date]**

Council amends Bylaw: **[insert date]**

Any amendments come into force: **[insert date]**

Information on the hearings process and what to expect if you want to attend the hearings to present your submission in person can be found on our website in the public consultations section.

Statement of Proposal

Introduction

There is a need to reduce deaths and serious injuries on the road network; but also, ensure that people and goods can move around the road network efficiently. To do this we need to ensure that the speed limits on our roads are safe and appropriate for the road conditions and the purpose for which the road is used. We set the speed limits with the Whangarei Speed Limits Bylaw 2019, which is made under the Land Transport Act 1998.

All Councils are required to review the speed limits on roads within their District as part of the Governments Safer Journey's Strategy. Because we have so many roads, we have decided to use a staged approach to reviewing speed limits, with the highest risk areas being reviewed first. This Statement of Proposal sets out the first areas that we are reviewing, and includes:

- One Tree Point and Ruakaka
- Waipu and Nova Scotia Drive
- Vinegar Hill Road

We have also included the unformed section of Te Toiroa Road. This unformed legal road is utilised by four-wheel drive vehicles; and has recently been developed as a section of the Tutukaka Coastal Cycle Trail. The unformed part of the road is now a shared space and there is an urgent need to set an appropriate speed limit.

We will provide ongoing information about our speed review programme on our website at www.wdc.govt.nz.

Before finalising and setting any new speed limits, Council wants to hear your views. This Statement of Proposal provides you with the background and reasons for the proposed speed limits, as well as a summary of the statutory issues Council is required to consider when setting speed limits. A copy of the proposed amendments to the Bylaw are also included.

As well as your views, we are also required to consider a range of other matters when setting a safe and appropriate speed limit, including crash risk information; the design and nature of the road; the surrounding land-uses; how the road is accessed from properties; and what the road is used for.

If you want more detailed information on the matters that we have considered in proposing the new speed limits, you can visit our website at www.wdc.govt.nz for the detailed speed review reports.

You can also call us on 09 430 4200 or 0800 932 463 if you would like to have a copy sent to you.

Reasons for the proposed amendments

We are reviewing our speed limits as part of the governments Safer Journey's Strategy, new Speed Management Guidance and the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2017.

The speed limits on many of our roads were set at a time when speed limits were restricted to 50km/h in urban areas, 100km/h in most other places, with a few 70km/h zones where there was a semi urban environment. We now have greater options to identify safe and appropriate speed limits that match the road environment.

Over time, our District has grown and changed and along with this, the road environment has also changed. There are new developments and communities, more traffic on our roads and we even have new roads that did not exist before. We need to make sure that our speed limits reflect these changes.

How communities are using our roads has also changed. In some areas, the mixture of road users has changed with more cyclists, pedestrians and young people using the road environment, or more people taking short journeys. The speed limit should reflect these changes as well so that we reduce the risk of serious and fatal crashes.

There were 7409 reported crashes in Northland between 2014 – 2018, with inappropriate speed being the principle factor in 20% of those crashes. During the same time, there were 733 death and serious injury

crashes with speed being a principle factor in 30% of those crashes. There is a real need to reduce the toll on our communities by ensuring that speed limits are safe and appropriate for the wider road environment.

This Statement of Proposal provides the overall reason for the proposed changes to the speed limits. There is more information in the detailed speed review reports for each area. These can be viewed on our website.

Speed Environments

We now have more options for speed limits. In the past, speed limits were restricted to 50, 70 and 100kmph. As a result, our current speed limits do not always match the road environment. In some cases, we have a default 100kmph speed limit on narrow unsealed roads, with one lane bridges and little visibility around corners.

Matching the speed limit with the road environment achieves safer, more appropriate and predictable speed limits. If you drive down one road, the speed limit should be similar to any other road that has the same look and feel to it.

We have provided a description of the speed limits expected in different road environments that we have used to set safe and appropriate speed limits that are consistent across Northland.

20kmph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shared Space areas that are predominantly used for pedestrian activities. Areas will typically include street furniture and landscaping, or street design that promotes casual pedestrian activities.
30kmph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shared Space areas that provide equal access to pedestrians, cyclists and motor vehicles Beach access, including informal parking for pedestrian access to beaches All beaches
40kmph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Urban areas where there are facilities that generate significant additional pedestrian activity such as schools, shopping centres, sports facilities or other developed recreational areas. Central Business District areas, particularly where there is on-road parking and pedestrians crossing roads, either at controlled or uncontrolled crossing points, but not a formal shared space. Areas that incorporate engineered solutions specifically designed and installed to slow traffic, including speed bumps, traffic islands and planting.
50kmph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Urban roads that have a high residential density, but no facilities that would generate significant additional pedestrian activity such as schools, shopping centres, sports facilities or other developed recreational areas.
60kmph	<p>Semi-urban or rural roads that meet one or more of the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Significant industrial or commercial activity A road principally used for access to rural residential dwellings with a narrow single lane carriageway or a carriage way that has no centre line marking A road where significant residential or other development is directly accessed, including approaches to urban areas. An access road that is unsealed
70kmph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transitional roads that do not meet the 60kmph semi-urban speed environments but have characteristics that an 80kmph speed limit is inappropriate. Generally, 70kmph zones will be discouraged, except where there is an existing 70kmph zone.
80kmph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> General rural sealed roads with clearly marked centre lines, shoulder areas and are not torturous in terms of curves.
100kmph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rural arterial routes that are of high quality with a wide carriageway, clearly marked or separated lanes, shoulder areas and exhibit some form of engineered safety features.

Statutory Considerations

The Speed Limits Bylaw is made under Section 22AD of the Land Transport Act 1998. There is no limitation on when this Bylaw must be reviewed. In addition, the determinations required under Section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002 are not required.

Section 4.2 of the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2017 requires Council, in its capacity as a Road Controlling Authority to have regard to:

- | | |
|--|--|
| a. NZTA information about speed management | f. Adjacent land-use |
| b. NZTA Speed Management Guidance | g. The number of intersections and property accessways |
| c. The function and use of the road | h. Traffic volume |
| d. Crash risk for all road users | i. Any planned modifications to the road |
| e. The characteristics of the road and roadsides | j. The views of interested persons or groups* |

Detailed information about the matters that Council must have regard to under Section 4.2 of the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2017 is provided in separate “Speed Review Reports” for each review area, and can be viewed on our website at www.wdc.govt.nz.

*The views of interested persons or groups includes feedback received as part of this submission process.

Proposed Changes

The proposed changes to speed limits are set out for each review area in this document. Maps identify the review areas at the beginning of each review section in this document. Maps and tables are also provided so that you can compare the current speed limit with the proposed speed limit.

Changes to Urban Traffic Areas

An Urban Traffic Area identifies an urban area where the speed limit is 50kmph. Because of the number of roads within an urban setting, the Urban Traffic Area identifies an area using a map. All roads within this area has a speed limit of 50kmph, unless another speed limit is specifically identified for a road or part of a road in that area.

In some cases, we are proposing adjustments to the boundaries of Urban traffic Area’s to address safety issues and a growing urban environment. Changes to the boundaries of the Urban Traffic Area are being proposed in Waipu, and One Tree Point.

We are also proposing some slower speed limits within the Urban Traffic Areas in Waipu and Ruakaka. Slower speed limits are being proposed for the main Business Area of Waipu and for some beach access areas where there are particularly high numbers of pedestrians.

Changes to Individual Roads

Where we are proposing a change to the speed limit on a road that is outside of an Urban Traffic Area, we have identified the road and set out the current posted speed limit and the proposed new speed limit in tables. We have also included a map of the proposed new speed limits.

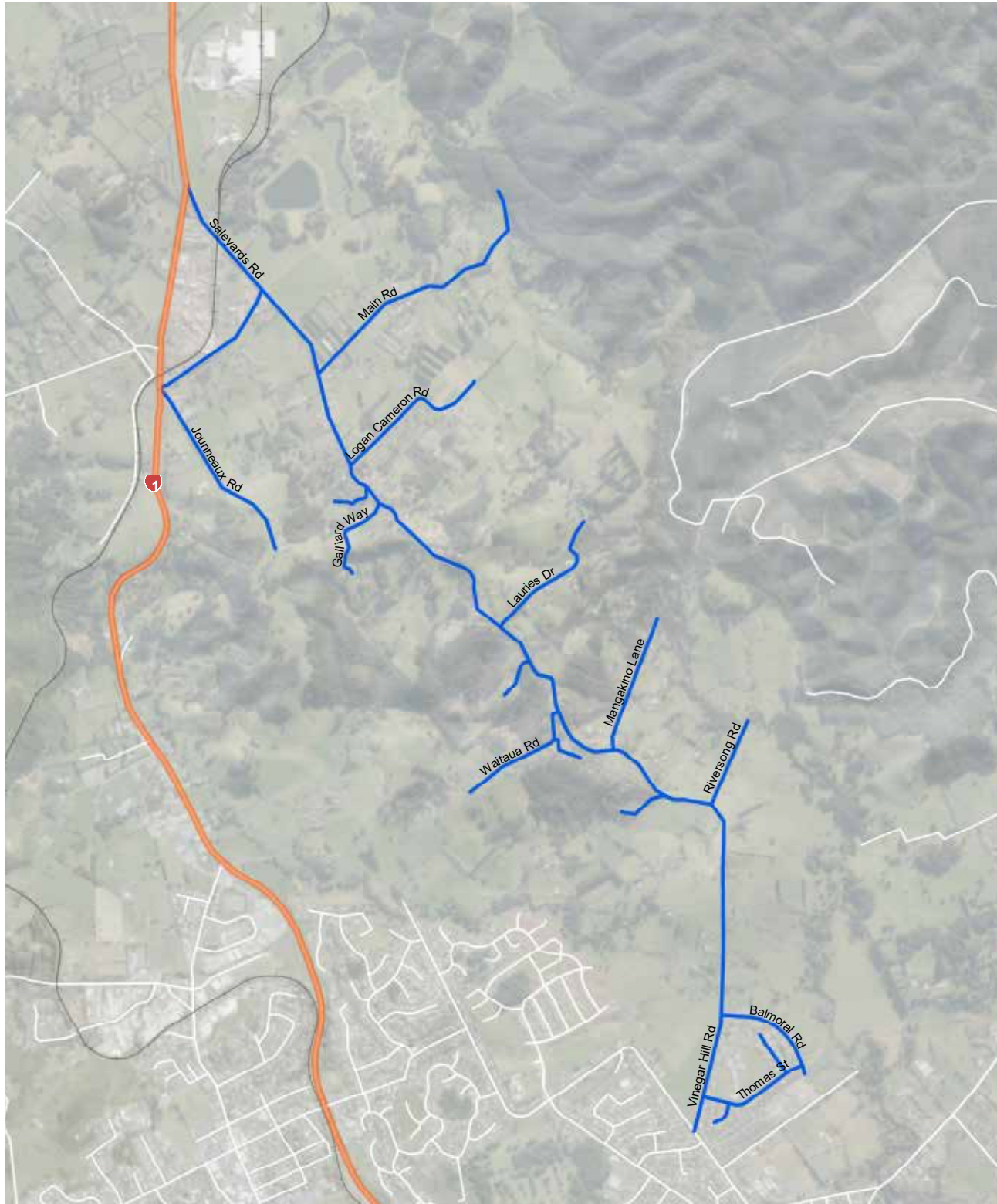
In most cases, the proposed new speed limits on open roads will reduce to 80kmph because our roads do not meet the safety standards of a higher speed limit. On many of these roads, you will find that your journey time will not increase significantly because it is not possible to safely travel at a higher speed. The proposed speed limits on unsealed roads will be generally lower than that of a sealed road.

On a few roads, we are proposing a much lower speed limit. This is because these roads, either have a shared use purpose or are particularly narrow or unsealed. These roads are generally used for local access purposes.

Vinegar Hill Review Area – Summary of Proposed Speed Limits

Review Area

The review area incorporates Vinegar Hill Road from the intersection with Corks Road through to the intersection with State highway 1, and all roads connecting, either directly or indirectly with Vinegar Hill Road.



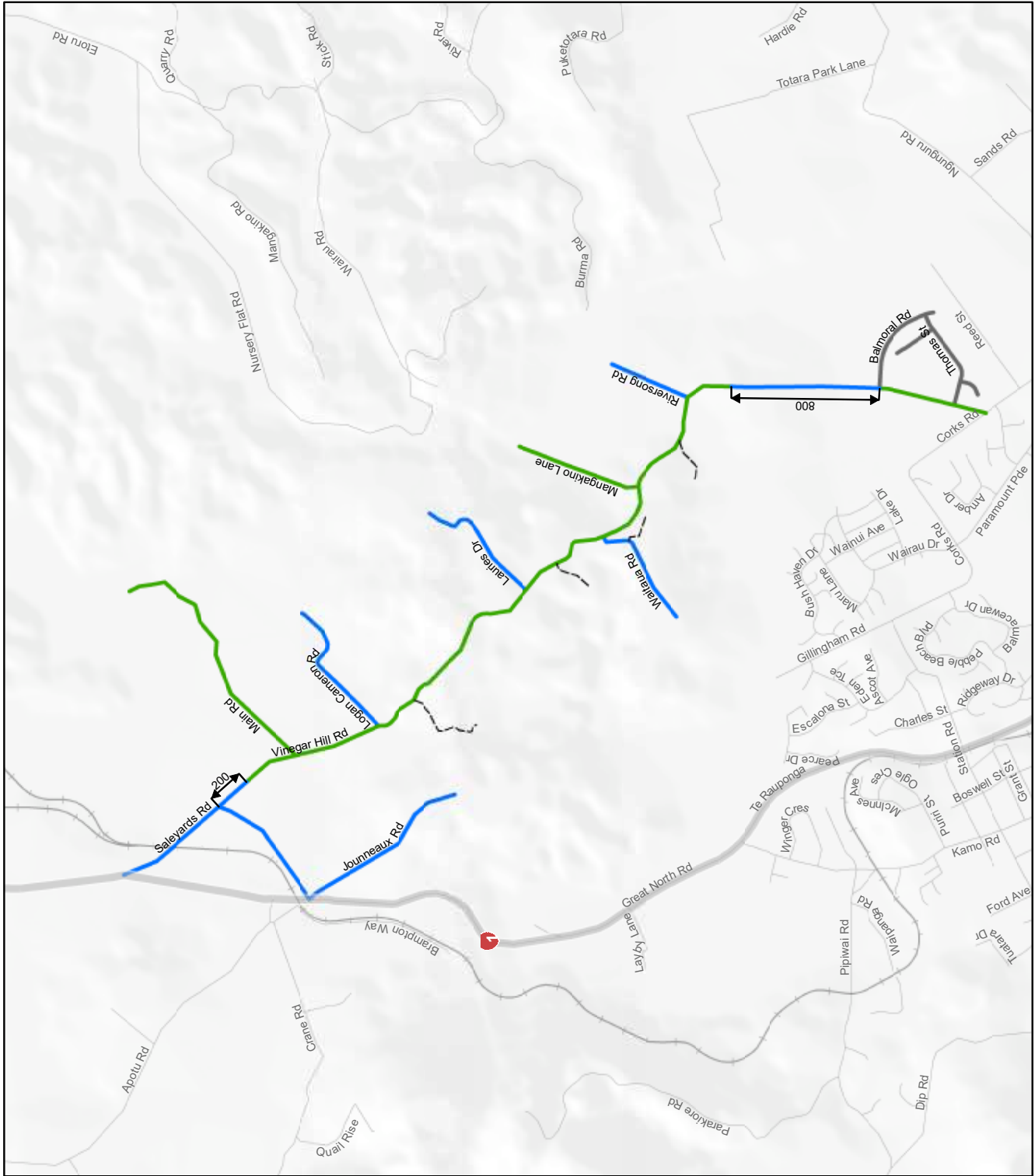
— Roads in review

Proposed Speed Limit Changes

In Whangarei District Council's capacity as the Road Controlling Authority (RCA), the following amendments to the posted speed limits within the Speed Review Area are proposed:

Road	Existing Posted Speed Limit	Proposed Speed Limit
Vinegar Hill Road from Corks Road to the current 50kmph boundary	50kmph	50kmph
Vinegar Hill Road from current 50kmph boundary to a point 800m north of the intersection with Balmoral Road	100kmph	60kmph
Vinegar Hill Road from a point 800m north of Balmoral Road to a point 200m south-east of the intersection with Saleyards Road	100kmph	80kmph
Vinegar Hill Road from a point 200m south-east of the intersection with Saleyards Road to the intersection with State Highway 1	100kmph	60kmph
Steere Place	50kmph	50kmph
Thomas Street	50kmph	50kmph
Townsend Place	50kmph	50kmph
Balmoral Road	50kmph	50kmph
Riversong Road	100kmph	60kmph
Woodland Road	100kmph	60kmph
Mangakino Lane	100kmph	80kmph
Waitaua Road	50kmph	60kmph
Estaugh Close	100kmph	60kmph
Bretts Place	100kmph	60kmph
Lauries Drive	100kmph	60kmph
Gallards Way	100kmph	60kmph
Logan Cameron Road	100kmph	60kmph
Main Road	100kmph	80kmph
Saleyards Road	100kmph	60kmph
Jounneaux Road	100kmph	60kmph

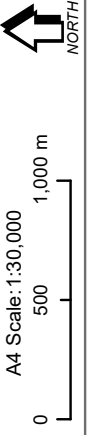
Table 1: Summary of proposed Speed Limit changes



Created by Spatialize.co.nz on 10/06/2019
Data sourced from Land Information New Zealand. Licensed for re-use under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License
(C) Crown Copyright Reserved.

WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL SPEED LIMITS BYLAW 2019

VINEGAR HILL SPEED LIMIT LOCATIONS

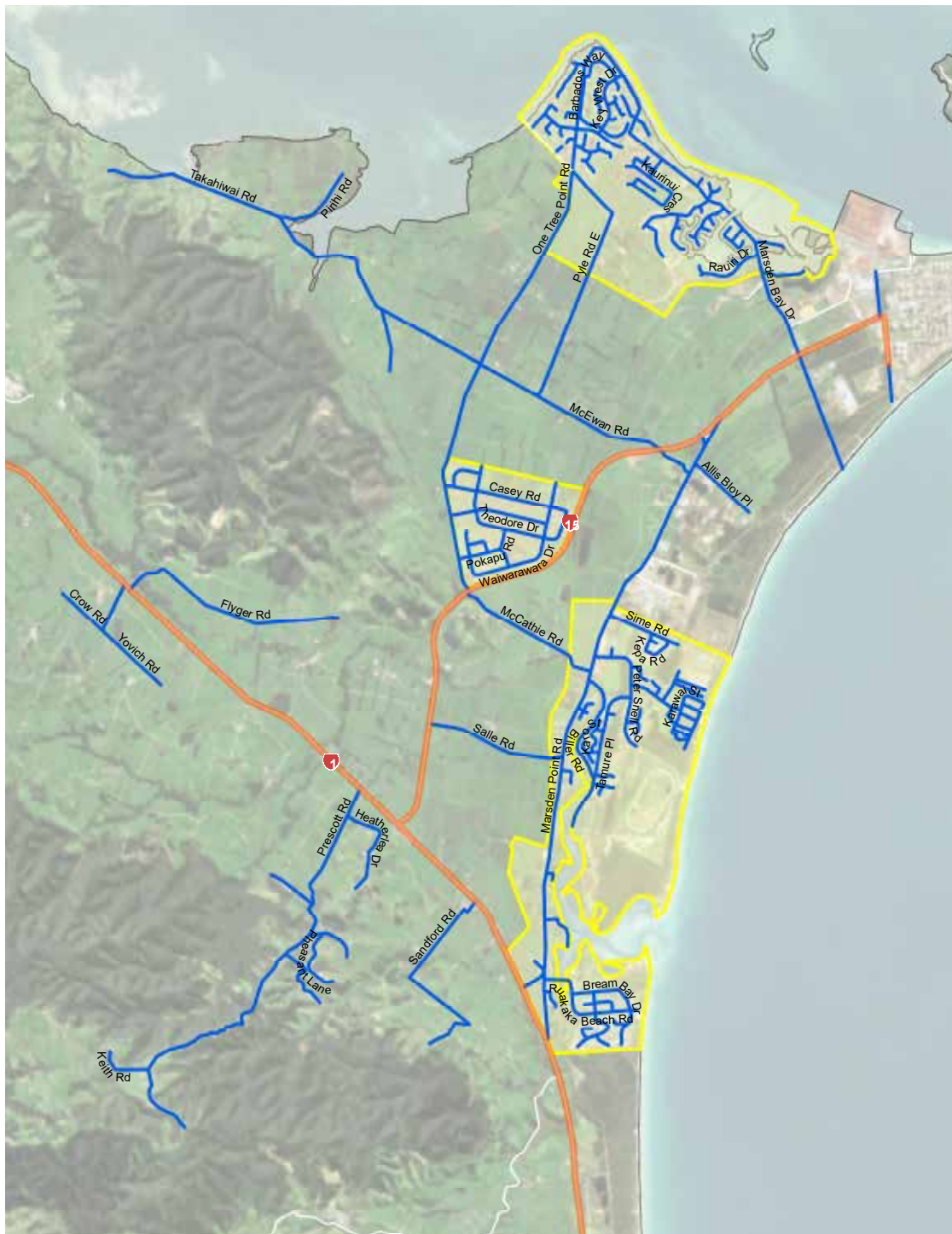


One Tree Point / Ruakaka Review Area – Summary of Proposed Speed Limits

Review Area

The review area incorporates the Marsden Point area to the northeast of State Highway 1 as generally identified in the map below, and also includes:

- Flyger road
- Crow road
- Takahiwai Road and all roads directly connected to it
- Yovich road
- Prescott Road and all roads directly connected to it



— Roads in review Urban traffic area

Proposed Speed Limit Changes

In Whangarei District Council's capacity as the Road Controlling Authority (RCA), are proposing the following amendments to the posted speed limits within the Speed Review Area.

One Tree Point Urban Traffic Area

The proposed changes to the One Tree Point Urban Traffic Area is intended to incorporate new urban development within the Marsden Cove Development area. The proposed changes to the boundary are set out in Table 2 below and are highlighted on the map "One Tree Point Speed Limit Locations" later in this document.

One Tree Point Urban Traffic Area Existing Boundary	Proposed New Boundary and Speed Limits within the Urban Traffic Area
One Tree Point Road (50m south of Pyle East Road)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extend 190m south along One Tree Point Road.
Pyle Road East (260m southeast of One Tree Point Road)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extend 440m southeast along Pyle Road East (incorporating Pyle Road East) to a point 600m south of the sharp bend in the road. The new Urban Traffic Area Boundary will follow property boundaries from One Tree Point Road connecting to Pyle road East approximately 90m south of the sharp bend. This part of Pyle Road East will have a 50kmph speed limit.
Pyle Road East to Rauiri Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extend from Pyle Road East, following Lot Boundaries, connecting back to the existing Urban Traffic Area Boundary south of Rauiri Drive, incorporating Existing Lots 717 DP 424777.
Marsden Bay Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extend boundary south to Papich road and incorporate Papich Road.

Table 2: Summary of proposed boundary changes of the One Tree Point Urban Traffic Area, and related speed limits.

Ruakaka Urban Traffic Area

There are no proposed changes to the boundaries of the Ruakaka Urban Traffic Area. However, there are some proposed changes to speed limits on some roads within the Urban traffic Area. The proposed changes are summarized in Table 3 below and highlighted on the map "Ruakaka Speed Limit Locations" later in this document.

Road	Existing Posted Speed Limit	Proposed Speed Limit
Marsden Point Road from State Highway 1 to Miraka Road	70kmph	60kmph
Marsden Point Road from Miraka Road to 70 meters north of the intersection with Sime Road.	70kmph	50kmph
Sime Road from the intersection with Marsden Point Road to a point 110 meters to the east of the eastern most intersection with Kepa Road	70kmph	60kmph
Ruakaka Beach Road East of the intersection with Bream Bay Drive (Beach Access)	50kmph	30kmph
Te Kamo Street (Beach Access)	50kmph	30kmph
Karawai Street	50kmph	30kmph

Table 3: Summary of proposed speed limit changes within the existing Ruakaka Urban Traffic Area.

Marsden City Urban Traffic Area (new)

The Marsden City Urban Traffic Area is a new Urban Traffic Area intended to incorporate the existing Marsden City development. The current posted speed limits on roads within this proposed Urban traffic Area is 50kmph. Introducing a new Urban Traffic Area does not affect the current posted speed limit.

The proposed new Urban Traffic Area is highlighted on the map “Ruakaka Speed Limit Locations” later in this document.

Marsden Point Catchment (General)

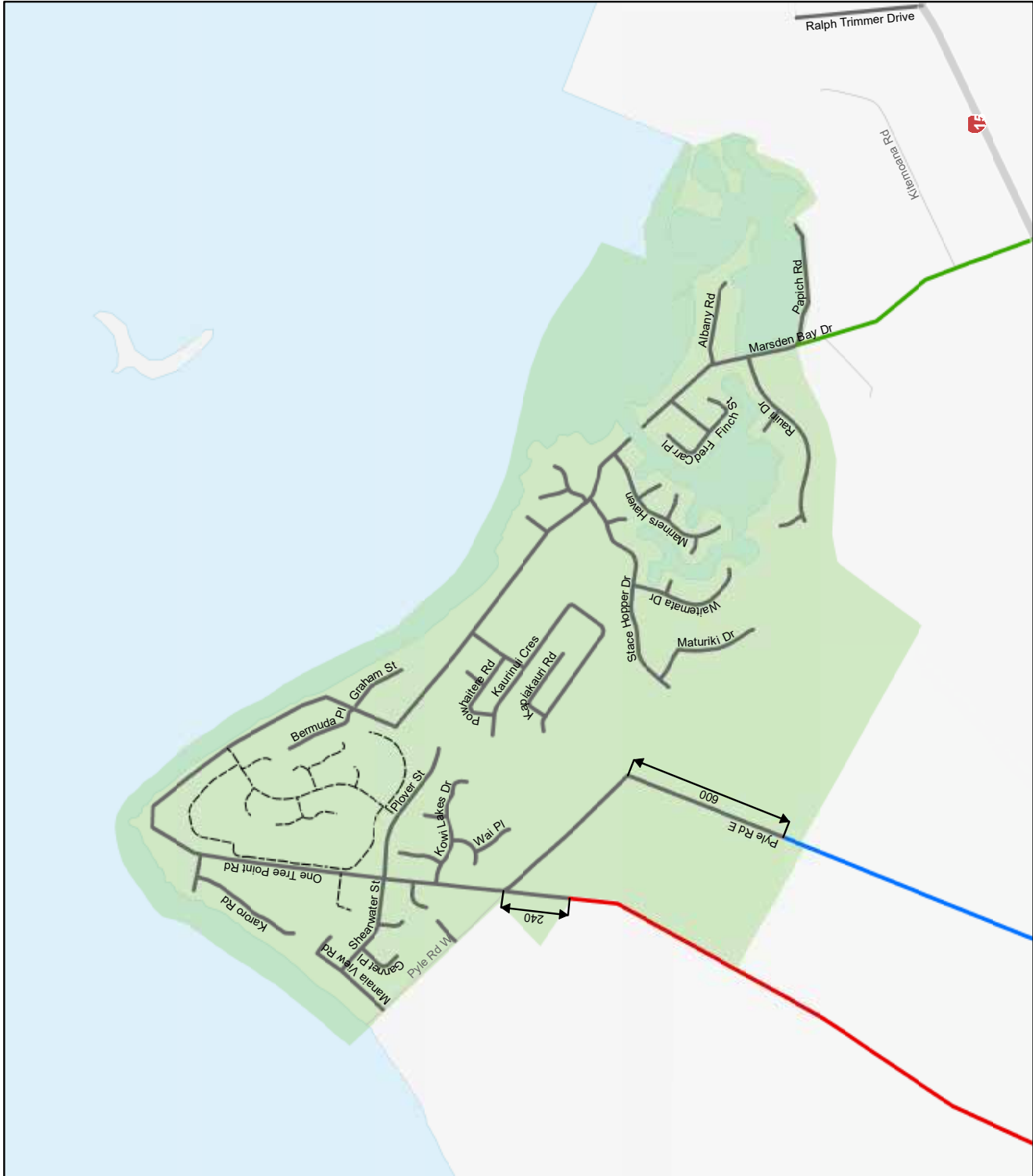
This Speed Review excludes State Highway 15A from State Highway 1 to Marsden Point as the setting of speed limits on this road is outside the jurisdiction of the Whangarei District Council Speed Limits Bylaw.

The proposed changes to speed limits in the wider Marsden Point Catchment Area are set out in Table 4 below and highlighted on the map “One Tree Point / Ruakaka Speed Limit Locations” later in this document. It should be noted that there are a few roads included in this review area that are outside of the catchment area, including Flyers Road and some roads to the west of State Highway 1.

Marsden Point Catchment	Existing Posted Speed Limit	Proposed Speed Limit
Marsden Point Road from SH 1 to Sime Road	70kmph	60kmph
Marsden Point Road from Sime Road to SH 15A	100kmph	80kmph
Salle Road	100kmph	80kmph
McCathie Road	100kmph	80kmph
Mcewen Road	100kmph	80kmph
Bens View Road	50kmph	50kmph
Rama Road	100kmph	80kmph
Rama Road Beach Access	20kmph	30kmph
Marsden Bay Drive to the intersection with Papich Road	100kmph	80kmph
Mair Road (Beach access) from unsealed Section (Note: sealed Section is State Highway 15A and is outside of the jurisdiction of the Whangarei Speed Limits Bylaw.	30kmph	30kmph
Ralph Trimmer Drive	100kmph	60kmph
Pyle Road East 600m south of the sharp bend in the road (new Proposed Urban Traffic Area Boundary) to the intersection with McEwan Road	100kmph	60kmph
One Tree Point Road from 240m south of Pyle Road East (new proposed Urban Traffic Area boundary) to the intersection with State Highway 15A.	100kmph	100kmph
Takahiwai Road from to a point 100m before the end of the seal.	100kmph	80kmph
Takahiwai Road from to a point 100m before the end of the seal to the end of the road.	100kmph	60kmph
Ted Erceg Road	100kmph	60kmph
Pirihi Road	100kmph	60kmph
Flyger Road	100kmph	60kmph
Sandford Road	100kmph	60klmph

Marsden Point Catchment	Existing Posted Speed Limit	Proposed Speed Limit
Prescott Road from the intersection of State Highway 1 to a point 50m before the end of the seal.	100kmph	80kmph
Prescott Road from a point 50m before the end of the seal to the end of the road.	100kmph	60kmph
Heatheriea Road	100kmph	60kmph
Sail Rock Road	100kmph	60kmph
Pinenut Grove	100kmph	60kmph
Ruakaka Ridge View	100kmph	60kmph
Keith Road	100kmph	60kmph
Yovich Road	100kmph	60kmph
Crow Road	100kmph	60kmph

Table 4: Summary of proposed Speed Limit changes – Marsden Point Catchment



Legend

- Roads that have a speed limit of 30
- Roads that have a speed limit of 50
- Roads that have a speed limit of 60
- Roads that have a speed limit of 70
- Roads that have a speed limit of 80
- Roads that have a speed limit of 100
- Private Road
- Roads outside review

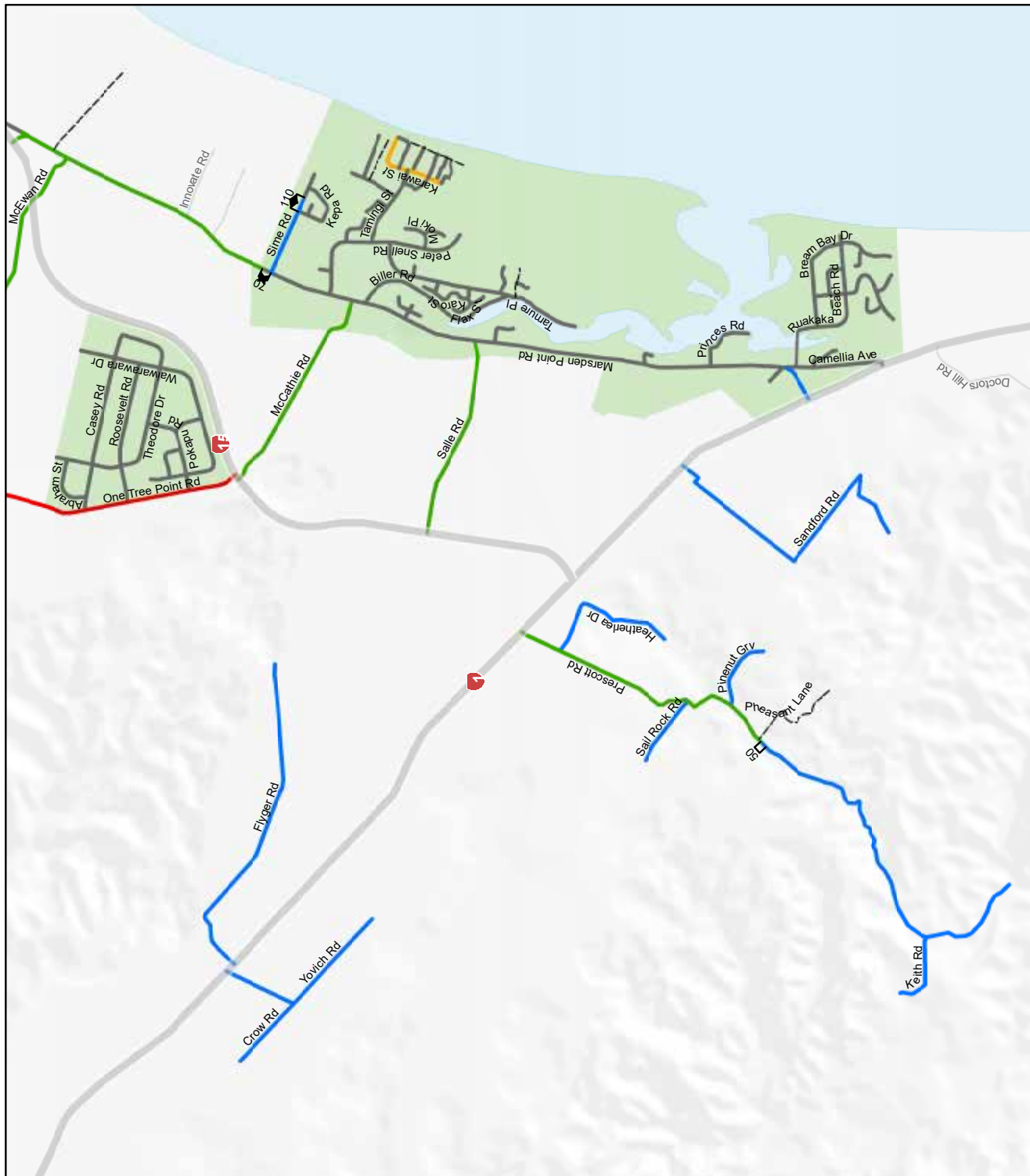
Distance in metres from the centreline of an intersecting road or a geographical feature shown on the map to the speed limit boundary

Urban Traffic Area

1. Scales shown on map are approximate.
2. Dimensions show the boundaries of a speed limit for the purpose of the bylaw.
3. Speed limit boundaries that cross a road do so at right angles from one side of the road to the opposite side of the road by the shortest distance.
4. A speed limit boundary marked along a road is deemed to run along the carriageway edge of that road unless dimensioned or shown otherwise.
5. Where no dimensions or distance are given or shown when the speed limit crosses a road at a side road, the speed limit is deemed to cross the road at the extrapolation of the side road carriageway edge.
6. Where the boundary between Whangarei District and another territorial local authority runs along a road, this plan and bylaw apply to the whole width of the road.
7. Where a road crosses under or over a state highway or expressway, the speed limit on that road at that location is deemed to be the same as for the adjoining sections of either side of the state highway or expressway unless dimensioned or shown otherwise.
8. All Whangarei District Council roads shown on this map outside the urban traffic areas have a speed limit of 100 km/h, unless marked with a different speed limit.
9. Speed limits on state highways are not part of this bylaw. They are displayed for information only. Refer to NZ Transport Agency speed limit bylaw on State Highways.
10. This map is part of the Whangarei District Council Speed Limit Bylaw 2019.
11. Refer to Schedules:
WDC S4/1 to S4/29; WDC S5/1; WDC S6/1 to S6/12; WDC S7/1 to S7/8; S8/1; AND
WDC S12/1 to S12/7
12. For the avoidance of doubt, where a speed limit or urban traffic area is described with both a map and a description, and there is an inconsistency between the map and the description, the description prevails.

WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL SPEED LIMITS BYLAW 2019 ONE TREE POINT SPEED LIMIT LOCATIONS

A4 Scale: 1:20,000
0 250 500 m
NORTH



Legend

- Roads that have a speed limit of 30
- Roads that have a speed limit of 50
- Roads that have a speed limit of 60
- Roads that have a speed limit of 70
- Roads that have a speed limit of 80
- Roads that have a speed limit of 100
- Private Road
- Roads outside review

Distance in metres from the centreline of an intersecting road or a geographical feature shown on the map to the speed limit boundary



Urban Traffic Area



1. Scales shown on map are approximate.
2. Dimensions show the boundaries of a speed limit for the purpose of the bylaw.
3. Speed limit boundaries that cross a road do so at right angles from one side of the road to the opposite side of the road by the shortest distance.
4. A speed limit boundary marked along a road is deemed to run along the carriageway edge of that road unless dimensioned or shown otherwise.
5. Where no dimensions or distance are given or shown when the speed limit crosses a road at a side road, the speed limit is deemed to cross the road at the extrapolation of the side road carriageway edge.
6. Where the boundary between Whangarei District and another territorial local authority runs along a road, this plan and bylaw apply to the whole width of the road.
7. Where a road crosses under or over a state highway or expressway, the speed limit on that road at that location is deemed to be the same as for the adjoining sections of either side of the state highway or expressway unless dimensioned or shown otherwise.
8. All Whangarei District Council roads shown on this map outside the urban traffic areas have a speed limit of 100 km/h, unless marked with a different speed limit.
9. Speed limits on state highways are not part of this bylaw. They are displayed for information only. Refer to NZ Transport Agency speed limit bylaw on State Highways.
10. This map is part of the Whangarei District Council Speed Limit Bylaw 2019.
11. Refer to Schedules:
WDC S4/1 to S4/29; WDC S5/1; WDC S6/1 to S6/12; WDC S7/1 to S7/8; S8/1; AND
WDC S12/1 to S12/7
12. For the avoidance of doubt, where a speed limit or urban traffic area is described with both a map and a description, and there is an inconsistency between the map and the description, the description prevails.

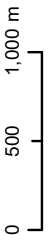
WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL SPEED LIMITS BYLAW 2019 RUAKAKA SPEED LIMIT LOCATIONS

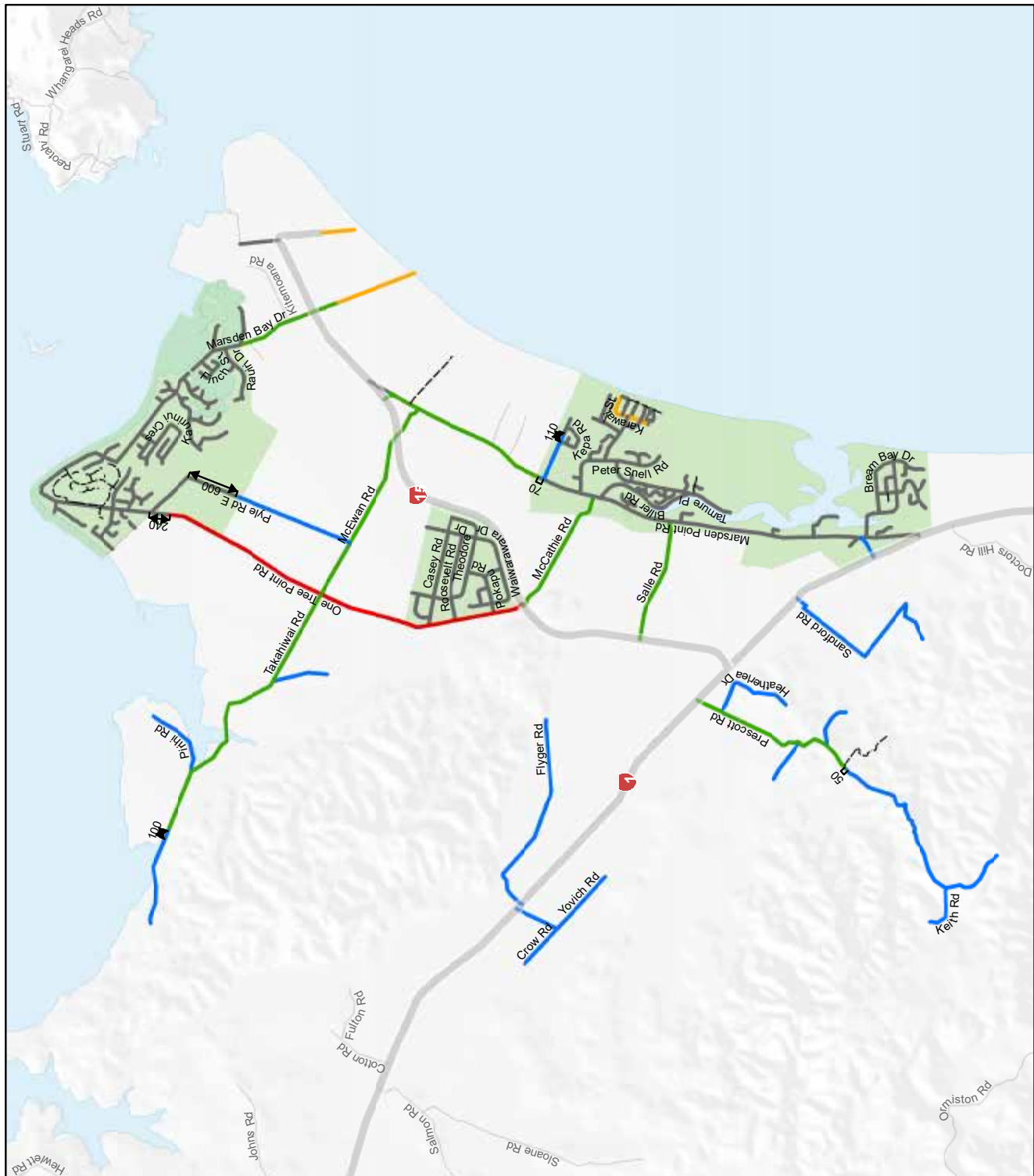
Created by Spatialize.co.nz on 10/06/2019



(C) Crown Copyright Reserved. Data sourced from Land Information New Zealand. Licensed for re-use under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licence.

A4 Scale: 1:40,000





Legend

- Roads that have a speed limit of 30
- Roads that have a speed limit of 50
- Roads that have a speed limit of 60
- Roads that have a speed limit of 70
- Roads that have a speed limit of 80
- Roads that have a speed limit of 100
- Private Road
- Roads outside review

Distance in metres from the centreline of an intersecting road or a geographical feature shown on the map to the speed limit boundary



Urban Traffic Area



1. Scales shown on map are approximate.
2. Dimensions show the boundaries of a speed limit for the purpose of the bylaw.
3. Speed limit boundaries that cross a road do so at right angles from one side of the road to the opposite side of the road by the shortest distance.
4. A speed limit boundary marked along a road is deemed to run along the carriageway edge of that road unless dimensioned or shown otherwise.
5. Where no dimensions or distance are given or shown when the speed limit crosses a road at a side road, the speed limit is deemed to cross the road at the extrapolation of the side road carriageway edge.
6. Where the boundary between Whangarei District and another territorial local authority runs along a road, this plan and bylaw apply to the whole width of the road.
7. Where a road crosses under or over a state highway or expressway, the speed limit on that road at that location is deemed to be the same as for the adjoining sections of either side of the state highway or expressway unless dimensioned or shown otherwise.
8. All Whangarei District Council roads shown on this map outside the urban traffic areas have a speed limit of 100 km/h, unless marked with a different speed limit.
9. Speed limits on state highways are not part of this bylaw. They are displayed for information only. Refer to NZ Transport Agency speed limit bylaw on State Highways.
10. This map is part of the Whangarei District Council Speed Limit Bylaw 2019.
11. Refer to Schedules:
WDC S4/1 to S4/29; WDC S5/1; WDC S6/1 to S6/12; WDC S7/1 to S7/8; S8/1; AND
WDC S12/1 to S12/7
12. For the avoidance of doubt, where a speed limit or urban traffic area is described with both a map and a description, and there is an inconsistency between the map and the description, the description prevails.

WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL SPEED LIMITS BYLAW 2019 ONE TREE POINT/RUAKAKA SPEED LIMIT LOCATIONS

A4 Scale: 1:65,000

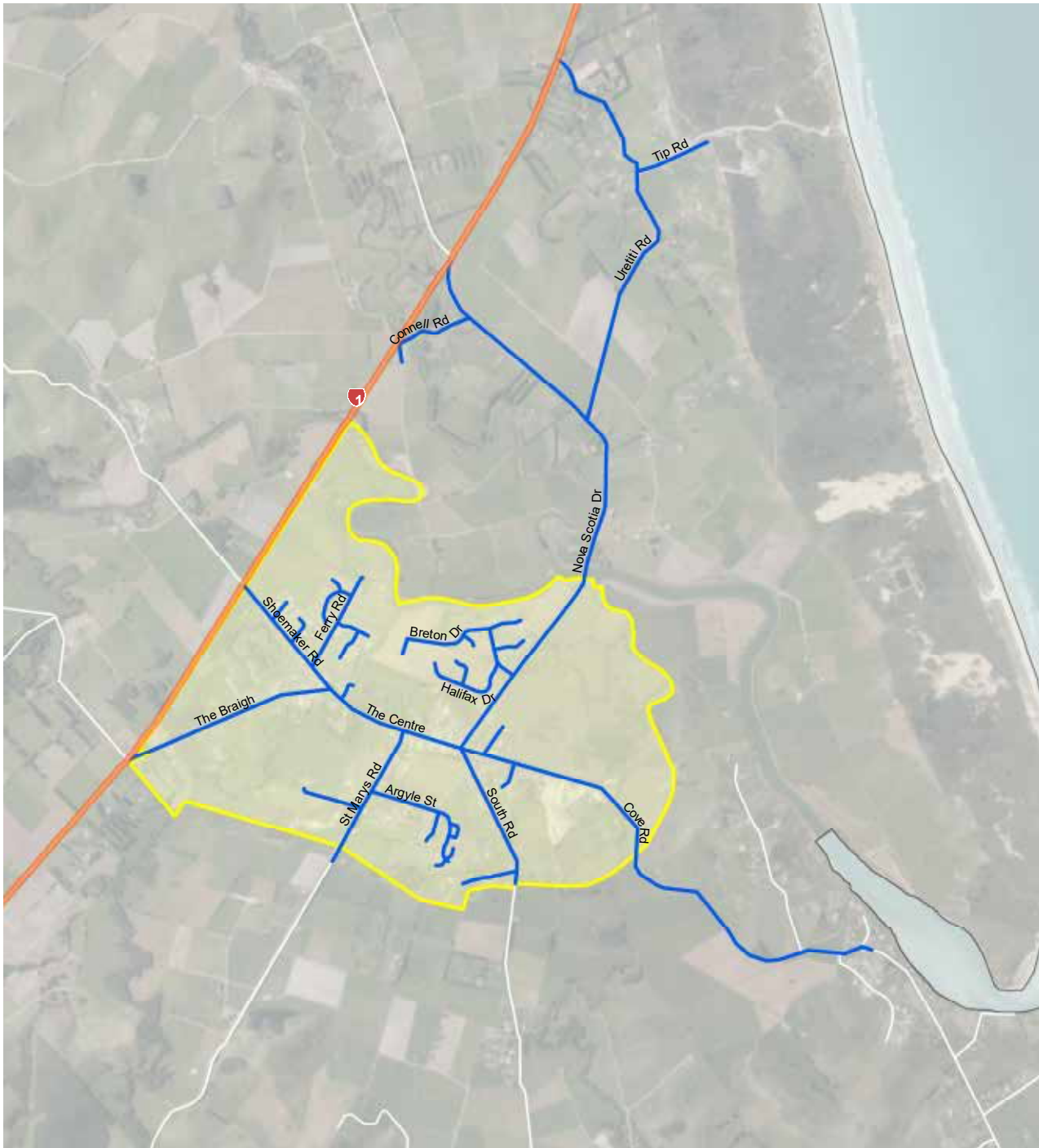
0 500 1,000 2,000 m



Nova Scotia Drive / Waipu Review Area – Summary of Proposed Speed Limits

The review area incorporates the area identified in the map below, including the Waipu Urban Traffic Area; and Nova Scotia Drive from the intersection with State Highway 1 in the north, through to the intersection with Cove Road and all roads connecting, either directly or indirectly with Nova Scotia Drive, including:

- Nova Scotia Drive
- Digby Place (yet to be formed)
- Connell Road
- Des Terry Way
- Uretiti Road
- Settlers View
- Tip Road
- Maries Way (yet to be formed)
- Lochaish Drive
- Breton Drive (yet to be formed)
- Halifax Drive (yet to be formed)



— Roads in review Urban traffic area

In Whangarei District Council's capacity as the Road Controlling Authority (RCA), the following amendments to the posted speed limits within the Speed Review Area are proposed:

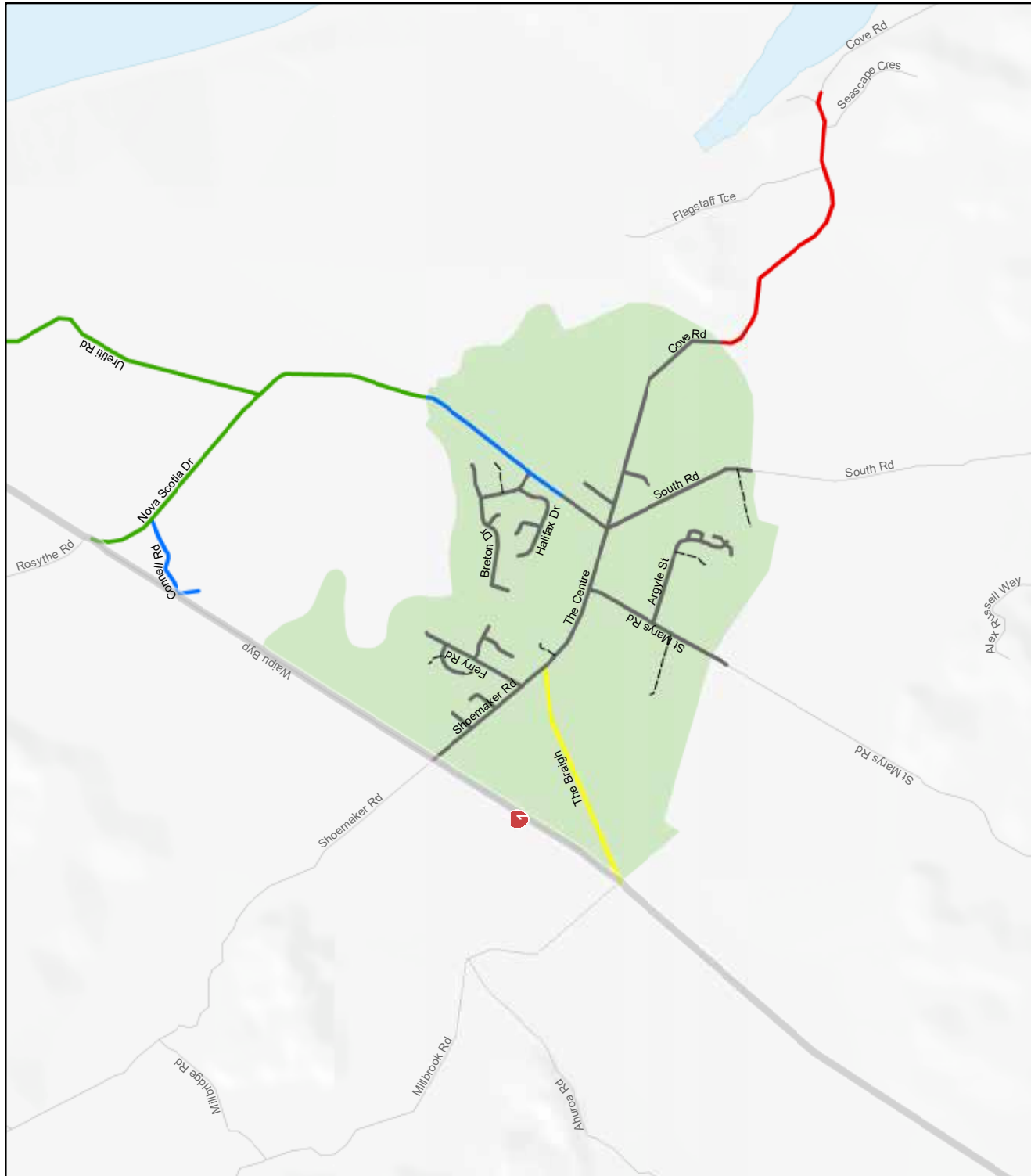
Nova Scotia Drive Catchment	Existing Posted Speed Limit	Proposed Speed Limit
Nova Scotia Drive from the intersection with The Centre to 260m north of the intersection.	50kmph	50kmph
Nova Scotia Drive from the current 50kmph speed boundary to the southern side of McCleans Bridge.	100kmph	60kmph
Nova Scotia Drive from the southern side of McCleans Bridge to the intersection with State Highway 1.	100kmph	80kmph
Uretiti Road	100kmph	80kmph
Tip Road	100kmph	60kmph
Connell Road	100kmph	60kmph

Table 5: Summary of proposed Speed Limit changes - Nova Scotia Drive Catchment

The following amendments are proposed for the Waipu Urban Traffic Area.

Waipu Urban Traffic Area Existing Boundary	Proposed New Boundary and Speed Limits within the Urban traffic Area
Cove Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extend 120m east along Cove Road • Reduce speed limit from intersection with Nova Scotia Drive to intersection with Braemar Lane from 50kmph to 40kmph
South Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No change
St Mary's Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extend 100m south along St Mary's Road
The Braigh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extend east along The Braigh to a point 50m east of the intersection with State Highway 1 • Reduce the 70kmph zone to 50kmph
The Centre Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No change to Urban Traffic Area boundary • Reduce speed limit from the intersection with Nova Scotia Drive to the intersection with St Mary's Road from 50kmph to 40kmph.
Ferry Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No change
Nova Scotia Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce speed limit from 260m north of the intersection with The Centre Road to the Boundary of the Urban Traffic Area from 100kmph to 60kmph.

Table 6: Summary of proposed boundary changes of the Waipu Urban Traffic Area, and related speed limits.

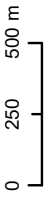


Created by Spatialize.co.nz on 10/06/2019

WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL SPEED LIMITS BYLAW 2019 **NOVA SCOTIA DRIVE/WAIPU SPEED LIMIT LOCATIONS**



A4 Scale: 1:25,000



Te Toiroa Road

There are two parts of Te Toiroa Road. The first part is an established, formed unsealed road that provides access for residential dwellings and rural properties. The speed limit on this formed part of the road will be reviewed at a later date as part of a wider Tutukaka Coastal speed limits review expected to be undertaken in 2020.

There is a section of Te Toiroa Road that is classed as a “Legal Unformed Road”. This road is subject to the same road rules as any other formed road. This part of Te Toiroa Road is popular for four-wheel drive enthusiasts. This part of Te Toiroa Road has recently been upgraded so that it can form part of the Tutukaka Cycle Trail connecting Whangarei with Ngunguru as set out in Councils Walking and Cycling Strategy.

The section of Te Toiroa Road currently has an open speed limit, which means that vehicles can travel at a speed that is appropriate to the conditions, up to a limit of 100kmph. The dual use of the road as a four-wheel drive track and a cycle trail means that this unformed legal road is a shared space area. It is therefore proposed to place a 30kmph speed limit on this road.

A 30kmph speed limit on this section of the road will raise the awareness of both cyclists and motorists that the road is a shared space and that cyclists, pedestrians and vehicles may be encountered at any time. In setting a safe and appropriate speed limit of 30kmph, the road can remain open for its current dual use. This outcome is consistent with the results of community consultation on the road's designation as a cycle trail.



Private Bag 9023, Whangarei 0148, New Zealand
Forum North Building, Rust Avenue, Whangarei
Ruakaka Service Centre, Takutai Place, Ruakaka

P +64 9 430 4200 | F +64 9 438 7632

mailroom@wdc.govt.nz | www.wdc.govt.nz

Facebook & Twitter: WhangareiDC

6.7 Recommendations from the Community Funding Committee

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 27 June 2019
Reporting officer: C Brindle (Senior Democracy Adviser)

1 Purpose

To consider recommendations made by the Community Funding Committee on 12 June 2019.

2 Recommendations

That having considered the recommendations of the Community Funding Committee 12 June 2019; Council

1. Approves the allocation of the Annual Operating Fund for 2019-2020 as follows:

- a. Citizens Advice Bureau Whangarei (\$70,000)
- b. Creative Northland (\$208,000)
- c. Mangakahia Sports Ground Society (\$28,600)
- d. Northland Craft Trust (\$51,195)
- e. Sistema Whangarei (\$20,575)
- f. Volunteering Northland (\$17,900)
- g. Whangarei Art Museum (\$398,970)
- h. Whangarei Museum and Heritage Trust (\$434,210)
- i. Whangarei Quarry Gardens Trust (\$39,085)
- j. Whangarei Youth Space Trust (\$15,345).

3 Background

The Community Funding Committee considered a number of reports at their meeting on 12 June 2019. Any recommendations outside of the Committee's delegation are reported to Council for consideration and decision making.

The Committee considered one report that included grants that were outside of their delegation. The report (including attachment 1) is attached. Attachment 2 to the report, the Annual Operating Fund Tranche 1 Applications book, can be viewed on council's website:

<https://pub-wdc.escribemeetings.com/FileStream.ashx?DocumentId=1112>

The recommendations to council from the committee were:

Item 4.1 Annual Operating Fund 2019-20 – Tranche 1 allocations

- a. Citizens Advice Bureau Whangarei (\$70,000)
- b. Creative Northland (\$208,000)
- c. Mangakahia Sports Ground Society (\$28,600)
- d. Northland Craft Trust (\$51,195)
- e. Sistema Whangarei (\$20,575)
- f. Volunteering Northland (\$17,900)
- g. Whangarei Art Museum (\$398,970)
- h. Whangarei Museum and Heritage Trust (\$434,210)
- i. Whangarei Quarry Gardens Trust (\$39,085)
- j. Whangarei Youth Space Trust (\$15,345).

4 Significance and engagement

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via Agenda publication on the website,

5 Attachments

- 1. Item 4.2 Community Funding Committee 12 June - Annual Operating Fund 2019-20 – Tranche 1 allocations
- 2. Attachment 2 to Item 4.2 – Assessment A3 sheets
- 3. Attachment 3 to Item 4.2 – Applications book:
<https://pub-wdc.escribemeetings.com/FileStream.ashx?DocumentId=1112>

Attachment 1

4.2 Annual Operating Fund 2019-20 - Tranche 1 allocations

Meeting: Community Funding Committee
Date of meeting: 12 June 2019
Reporting officer: Cindy Velthuisen, Community Funding Officer

1 Purpose

To allocate grants from the Annual Operating Fund 2019-20 to the Tranche 1 group of applicants.

2 Recommendation/s

That the Community Funding Committee recommends to Council

1. To approve Annual Operating Fund grants for 2019-20 as follows:

a. Citizens Advice Bureau Whangarei	\$70,000
b. Creative Northland	\$208,000
c. Mangakahia Sports Ground Society	\$28,600
d. Multicultural Whangarei	\$6,000
e. Northland Craft Trust	\$51,195
f. Sistema Whangarei	\$20,575
g. Tai Tokerau Emergency Housing Trust	\$15,000
h. Volunteering Northland	\$17,900
i. Whangarei Art Museum	\$398,970
j. Whangarei District Brass	\$820
k. Whangarei Museum and Heritage Trust	\$434,210
l. Whangarei Quarry Gardens Trust	\$39,085
m. Whangarei Youth Space Trust	\$15,345

2. To approve one-off grants from the Annual Operating Fund as follows:

a. Creative Northland	\$10,000
b. Whangarei Museum and Heritage Trust	\$11,000
c. Whangarei Quarry Gardens Trust	\$10,636

3 Background

The Annual Operating Fund commenced in the 2010-2011 financial year, replacing the previous Three Year Grant Fund.

The purpose of the Annual Operating Fund is to give a rolling year over year funding cycle designed to provide ongoing operational support to selected organisations which provide valued services to the district.

The Fund is non-contestable; however, it has not often catered for increases to funding levels or inflation adjustments on the annual grants it provides.

4 Discussion – general

This year, the Fund application process has been split into two tranches. This allows for better alignment with applicants' financial years and more manageable workload for staff. Tranche 1 is presented for consideration in this agenda report, and includes the bulk of the Fund's budget. Tranche 2 will be presented for consideration in August.

Tranche 1 applicants (this application)	Tranche 2 (August)
Citizens Advice Bureau Whangarei Creative Northland Mangakahia Sports Ground Society Multicultural Whangarei (new applicant) Northland Craft Trust (Quarry Arts Centre) Sistema Whangarei Tai Tokerau Emergency Housing Trust Volunteering Northland Whangarei Art Museum Trust Whangarei District Brass Inc. Whangarei Museum and Heritage Trust (Kiwi North) Whangarei Quarry Gardens Trust Whangarei Youth Space Trust	Shiloah Christian Ministries (Tornado Youth) Hikurangi Historical Museum Society Inc. Anawhata Museum Trust (Packard Museum) Jack Morgan Museum Inc. SeniorNet Bream Bay Inc. Te Kowhai Print Trust Northland Society of Arts (Reyburn House) Northland Youth Theatre Trust Ruakaka Recreation Centre Inc. Waipu Centennial Trust Board (Waipu Museum)

4.1 Requests

Three types of allocations are up for consideration in this funding round:

- General annual operating grant increase
- Inflation adjustment
- One-off grant (no increase to yearly annual operating grant).

General increase

Of the thirteen applicants in Tranche 1, six have requested a general line increase in Annual Operating grant funding, totalling \$58,880. Five of these are recommended for approval.

The one increase that is recommended for decline is for Northland Craft Trust. Their proposal is to fund a 0.35 FTE for developing the education and outreach programme. It is felt that this proposal needs further development, and can be considered as part of next year's AOF allocation. The budget for this year, given one-off grants, is nearly exhausted and part-funding this role would not benefit the Trust at this time.

Inflation adjustment

The Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) is used for inflation adjustments for annual operating grants. This is currently 2.3%. This has been applied to those applicants not already recommended to receive a line increase. The total inflation adjustment is \$22,170.

One-off grant

Three applicants have requested a one-off grant (for this year only) for specific projects. These are all recommended for approval as it enables Council to support these organisations for a specific project without committing to general line increases. The total for one-off grant requests is \$36,636.

4.2 Financial/budget considerations

The available budget for Tranche 1 this year is \$1,341,056.

The recommended total allocation for Tranche 1 this year is within budget at \$1,337,336.

AOF allocation for 2019-20 as recommended	\$1,305,700
One-off grants as recommended	\$31,636
Surplus	\$3,720

4.3 Indicative figures for 2020-21

The proposed indicative annual operating grant figures for 2020-21 include the line increases and inflation adjustments, and exclude the one-off grants. As such, the proposed total indicative figure for 2020-21 is \$1,305,700, with a discretionary budget of \$35,356 available to allocate (subject to Annual Plan budget confirmation).

5 Significance and engagement

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via Agenda publication on the website.

6 Attachments

Assessment (Annual Operating Fund Tranche 1) – A3 sheets

Applications book (Annual Operating Fund Tranche 1) – available under separate cover

7.1 Summer 2018/2019 camping in public places report

Meeting: Whangarei District Council
Date of meeting: 27 June 2019
Reporting officers: Nina Darling – Bylaws Enforcement Coordinator
 Shireen Munday – Strategic Planner

1 Purpose

To report on the outcomes of the camping in public places monitoring and enforcement programme for the 2018/2019 summer.

2 Recommendation

That Council notes the report.

3 Background

In May 2018 Council received a report providing an overview of the camping in public places monitoring and enforcement programme for the 2017/2018 summer, together with recommendations for the summer 2018/2019 programme on the same matters, including an associated budget.

In September 2018, Council was successful in obtaining funding from the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) to undertake minor physical works at 10 sites across the District, as well as some operational funding to support a volunteer summer ambassador programme and further enhance the Council funded summer monitoring and enforcement programme.

This report details the outcomes of the above programmes.

4 Overview

4.1 Physical upgrades and signs

Upgrades to 10 of Council's designated freedom camping sites were completed with the MBIE funding. Most projects focused on upgrades to the parking areas of the sites and the installation of low fencing to define the designated sites. A rubbish bag compactor was installed at Parua Bay. Some planting and additional picnic tables were funded, as well as upgrade to the water supply at Waipu Caves.

All existing freedom camping signs were reviewed, with revised signs installed at six sites at the beginning of the season to support better visibility and visitor understanding.

4.2 Responsible Freedom Camping Ambassador Programme

The MBIE funding received for the Responsible Freedom Camping Ambassador Programme (CAP) provided for a contractor to develop, implement and co-ordinate the programme. The programme ran between 20 December 2018 and 10 February 2019. The report provided in Attachment 1 discusses the development and implementation the programme. Overall the programme was considered very successful, with very positive feedback from campers, the community and the ambassadors themselves.

4.3 Armourguard Ambassador Programme

The MBIE funding also provided for an additional CBD focussed ambassador programme, which was provided by Armourguard. This comprised of daily educational activities at three sites; Tarewa I Site, Bascule Carpark, and the Town Basin and Reyburn House Lane carparks, and involved educating newly arrived and repeat visitors of the rules in the District, as well as distributing the same information packs as provided through the CAP programme.

4.4 Armourguard monitoring and enforcement programme

The Armourguard enforcement season was split into three periods:

- Spring Shoulder (20 October – 19 December 2018)
- Summer (20 December 2018 – 7 February 2019)
- Autumn Shoulder (8 February 2018 – 22 April 2019)

Based on Council's previous experience in the 2017/18 summer season, 19 sites were identified for priority monitoring visits throughout the season.

During the shoulder seasons, daily monitoring was carried out for seven of these sites, with the remaining 12 sites being visited every second day.

All 19 sites were monitored daily during the key summer season. Visits occurred in the evening (between 6pm and 10pm) or morning (between 6am and 10am) as appropriate, with enforcement and education activities undertaken during monitoring as required. CRMs raised for all sites were also responded to by officers.

Over the season, it proved necessary to respond to areas of unexpected demand by re-configuring monitoring and enforcement activities to accommodate emerging popular sites that were previously not 'on our radar'. Ocean Beach primarily, but also Marsden Bay Reserve and Waipu Caves were identified as emerging popular sites.

4.5 General comments

The implementation and on-going management of the summer season was a co-ordinated effort between the Armourguard Freedom Camping Team Leader, the Council's Bylaws Enforcement Co-ordinator, The Responsible Camping Ambassador Co-ordinator contractor, and the Council's Strategic Planner.

The team met on a weekly basis to address any arising issues and confirm changes or adjustments to the programmes. The team worked closely with our Visitor Information Centre staff to co-ordinate and support each other where possible. While resource intensive, it is considered this approach contributed significantly to the overall outcomes achieved.

5 Outcomes

5.1 Armourguard Monitoring and Enforcement Programme

During site visits, enforcement officers recorded the time and date at the site, the type of vehicle and whether they were compliant. Compliance documented included:

- were the campers in the designated site
- was the type of vehicle correct for the site
- had the campers complied with the maximum night stay rule
- had the campers complied with the 28 day between sites rule

This summary analysis is based on the 19 key monitoring sites between Labour and Easter weekends across the two years:

	2017/18	2018/19
Total number of vehicles recorded	4955	8124
Compliance vs non-compliance	87% of monitored vehicles were compliant (this included vehicles stated as being 'day visitors')	92% of monitored vehicles were compliant (this included vehicles stated as being 'day visitors')
Self-contained vs non self-contained	Of the monitored sites that allowed for both self-contained and non self-contained vehicles, just over 48% of vehicles were self-contained	Of the monitored sites that allowed for both self-contained and non self-contained vehicles, 53% of vehicles were self-contained

Reason for non-compliance	2018	2019
Parking outside designated site	84%	81%
Non self-contained in a self-contained only site	2%	3%
Exceeded maximum night	14%	11.5%
Other	-	4.5%*

*A review of the comments entered against this category tends to indicate that it was used when the officer suspected non-compliance, or suspected travellers were intending to camp as opposed to having evidence of non-compliance.

The data recorded indicates there has been an increase of 64% in the number of vehicles recorded at the key monitoring sites by enforcement officers for the 2018/19 season, as compared to 2017/18 season. Despite this, a small increase in compliance was observed.

The proportion of campers who were self-contained increased slightly. The percentage split in terms of the reasons for non-compliance has remained fairly static.

Infringements

In 2017/18 enforcement initiatives were primarily education focused. For the 2018/19 season, however, there was a mix of education versus infringement.

In general, if non-compliant, the enforcement officer would request the camper move from the site immediately and provide education of the rules and sites available to them. Overall campers approached by enforcement officers readily followed directions given. In the comparatively rare instances where campers were unable to be moved on, or were uncooperative, infringement notices were issued. A more stringent approach on issuing infringements was used just before Christmas and Easter to 'get the word out' prior to these busy periods.

For 2019/20 a further increase in the tactical use of infringements is proposed, which is discussed further in 6.2 below.

5.2 Ambassador programmes

Responsible Freedom Camping Ambassador Programme

The report provided in Attachment 1 includes observations on the CAP programme's achievements. Overall the programme was considered very successful with very positive feedback from campers, the community and the ambassadors themselves. The report concludes that a similar programme for the next summer season is strongly recommended.

Armourguard Ambassador Programme

The CBD focused ambassador activities were also considered a success. This programme was also deemed very useful in that it targeted visitors who had just arrived in the District before they dispersed to our more remote beach locations. Feedback from the Responsible Camping Ambassador Co-ordinator is that it would however be better incorporated into the overall volunteer ambassador programme, rather than being delivered by Armourguard staff.

5.3 Complaints and other feedback

Customer Request Management System (CRMs)

A full overview of all CRMs received throughout the season (20 October to 22 April) is provided in Attachment 2. This section provides a summary overview of these complaints, including, where appropriate, a comparison to complaints received over the previous summer, noting that the previous summer season was 19 days shorter, due to the timing of Easter.

Summary of complaints

	17/18 summer	18/19 summer
All complaints	119	78
Unlawful camping	105	46
General complaints (including Bylaw)	9	27
Rubbish/sanitary	6	5

Complaints by area (excluding unclear)

	17/18 summer	18/19 summer
total number of areas complaints received	37 areas	44 areas
1 complaint received	20 areas	31 areas
2-3 complaints	11 areas	10 areas
4 or more complaints	6 areas	3 areas

Complaints by designated site (22 sites)

Mt Manaia	0
Ngunguru Library	0
Sandy Bay	0
Tarewa I-site	0
Whangarei Falls Scenic Reserve	0
AH Reed Memorial Park - Whareora Road carpark	1
Finlayson Street/Reyburn House Lane carpark	1
Kowharewa Bay	1
One Tree Point - boatramp carpark	1
Reotahi	1
Tamaterau	1
Waipu Caves	1
Wellingtons Bay - main reserve (Whangaumu Reserve)	1
Whananaki North	1
Bascule carpark - Port Road	2
Parua Bay	2
Marsden Bay Reserve	3
Onerahi - Beach Road Reserve	3
Wehiwehi Road, Matapouri	3
Ocean Beach carpark	4
Woolleys Bay - western carpark	4
Ruakaka Beach Reserve	8

These tables show a considerable reduction in complaints from the previous summer. Ruakaka Beach Reserve still shows the largest number of complaints; however, this has reduced from 22 to eight. Of interest is that Ocean Beach carpark received no complaints during the previous summer. This indicates it is difficult to completely gauge where enforcement and monitoring activities should be located and that some flexibility is required to meet any changes in demands from summer to summer.

Non-CRM complaints

Customers were encouraged to lodge any concerns with either our 24/7 phone numbers or our mailroom email address to ensure the issue was dealt with in a timely fashion and by the correct staff, depending on the matter at hand.

Several complainants chose not to formally raise issues through CRMs and emailed or phoned Council staff or contractors directly, sometimes in addition to CRMs they had called or emailed in.

All such complaints were acknowledged and responded to, however often issues raised were historical as 'offending' campers had long since left the area. Most such complaints were by a small number of repeat complainants, whose key complaint was that they disliked having a designated site within their community, rather than specific complaints about instances of non-compliance.

Other matters raised included:

- etiquette issues associated with overnight camping such as rubbish, use of toilets, alcohol consumption and washing dishes or clothes
- the dislike of freedom campers in general, their lack of adding to the economy and/or their impact on local paid campgrounds
- the lack of enforcement
- questioning whether vehicles displaying certificates of self-containment were genuinely certified.

Positive feedback received

In addition to several positive CRMs received, Council received a further six written items of positive feedback through emails or feedback to visitor centre staff. This included:

- campers impressed with the availability of sites
- on- site signage is great
- Council was visibly active in monitoring the usage and moving unauthorised users on
- praise for Armourguard enforcement officers.

The Ambassador Co-ordinator also reported on many instances of positive verbal feedback received during site visits, both from campers and locals.

5.4 Other matters

Rubbish/toilets

Complaints relating to rubbish and toilets remain, but are comparatively low. The Field Officer-Waste and Drainage has confirmed that as per the previous summer, there were no significant concerns regarding toilets and water use at the designated camping sites, except for Waipu Caves. The water and waste water usage at this site is being reviewed and should any actions be required, this will be reported back to Council.

As has been stated in previous reports to Council, it cannot be conclusively stated that increases in littering and other anti-social behaviours can be solely attributed to freedom campers.

Te Araroa

A new issue has become apparent this summer and relates to the additional pressure on our beaches, parks and reserves, created by Te Araroa trail walkers, particularly during the peak season.

Council's Responsible Camping Ambassadors have advised that Te Araroa Trail walkers are creating several concerning problems in our District.

This appears to be exacerbated for our District because there is a peak in trail walkers during our busiest three weeks over Christmas and New Year period. This is due to the recommended commencement period for the walk at Cape Reinga. Trail walkers begin to enter the District by mid-October each year and have departed by mid-February.

Key issues are the lack of toilet facilities, both 'along the way' as well as at key locations where the trail intersects with local communities. The timing of many walkers during the peak holiday weeks means that sites such as Sandy Bay and Woolleys Bay are already at

capacity when they arrive, often late in the afternoon/evening. As they are on foot, they are limited in their ability to move on.

International vs local campers

The anecdotal feedback of ambassadors indicates that international visitors exhibited far less inappropriate and/or non-compliant behaviour than local or New Zealand campers. This was observed in the previous summer season too, and was commented on in the 17/18 end of season report supplied by the enforcement contractor.

6 Next summer

6.1 General matters

Freedom camping in New Zealand

The clear consensus among staff involved in last summer's programmes is that freedom campers will continue to increase over future summers. This view is shared by the New Zealand Responsible Camping Forum, which is attended by the Strategic Planner. It is also the team's view that freedom campers will continue to visit our District, regardless of what rules are in place.

This situation has again been recognised by MBIE who has recently announced a further round of OPEX funding to be made available to local authorities for the 2019/2020 peak season. Applications for this fund closed on Friday 14 June and an application has been made. The elements of the application are further discussed in the remaining sections of this report.

Feedback for both the 2017/18 and the 2018/19 summers has included comments on lack of capacity during the busiest summer weeks and this is considered the priority issue to address to support a positive summer experience for residents and visitors.

Staff have made enquiries regarding capacity at both commercial and Department of Conservation Campgrounds. Four of the five DOC or DOC/Board operated campgrounds in the District are at full capacity for at least four weeks over the Christmas/New Year period, with one reporting being at 100% capacity for at least two weeks following Christmas Day. The Otamure, Uretiti and Puriri Bay sites are booked out within an hour of bookings becoming available online for this period. It has been more difficult to obtain accurate data from commercial campgrounds; however, one operator has confirmed their occupancy rates peak at 103% over Christmas/New Year and only drops to around 52% towards the end of February.

An option for consideration to address this is making three or four short-term 'overflow' sites available during the key summer period to manage the capacity problems experienced and this is currently being researched.

Designated sites

Upgrades to the sites at Bascule carpark and Tamaterau are either in progress or planned over winter. This will result in changes to the designated sites for these areas and the associated changes will be reported to Council for resolution. A resident's request to relocate the designated site at One Tree Point boatramp carpark has been received and this is being reviewed in conjunction with the Parks Technical Officers.

Lessons learnt from this summer include the option of temporarily removing designated sites from the key 'apps' where significant capacity issues are experienced. Such sites would still be available on Council's website and in the brochure, but means there is a temporary limited awareness of the site, resulting in reduced congestion. It is intended to more actively

manage this option for the next summer, noting that it is not considered desirable to remove too many sites for too long, as this would likely result in capacity issues at other locations.

6.2 Monitoring and enforcement approach – summer 2019/2020

As noted in section 5.1 above, there was a 64% percent increase in numbers of vehicles logged at monitored sites from the previous season. In practical terms, this meant a substantial number of additional campers requiring education and information. The emergence of Ocean Beach, Waipu Caves, and Marsden Bay Reserve as popular sites, meant configuring effective monitoring and enforcement activities was a challenge.

Impact of Ambassador Programmes on enforcement

Achieving an increase in compliance from 87% to 92%, despite a 64% increase in vehicle numbers, is considered directly attributable to the positive impact of the information dissemination and education carried out through the ambassador programmes. An effective enforcement regime is therefore viewed as dependant on a well-developed and comprehensive ambassador programme.

Enforcement

The Council cost of enforcement activities for the 2018/19 season was \$146,984. Council's 2019/2020 Annual Plan budget includes \$150k for enforcement.

Despite the significant positive impact of the ambassador programmes, enforcement resources were stretched as discussed elsewhere in this report.

To be able to implement an improved monitoring and enforcement regime, based on lessons learnt from this summer and in anticipation of increasing visitor numbers, an additional amount of approximately \$65K has been applied for as part of the MBIE funding application. This enhanced programme is, among other things, designed to allow for a more focused approach on issuing infringements to deter non-compliant activities, which includes late night or early monitoring activities. The revised programme will also allow for more flexibility to deal with issues as they emerge throughout the summer.

Staff will report back to Council on this matter should the additional MBIE funding not be approved.

6.3 Ambassador programme – summer 2019/2020

The programme implemented last summer is considered a crucial element of the overall outcomes achieved during the 18/19 summer. Next year's ambassador programme is planned to build on lessons learnt to improve and enhance the programme as well as having the programme in place for a longer summer period and to include additional sites within the programme. The previous year's CBD ambassador activities are intended to be incorporated into the volunteer programme, instead of being delivered through the enforcement contractor.

Last year's programme received funding of \$60,000 and it is currently estimated that the enhanced programme would cost approximately \$90,000. Council's 2019/2020 Annual Plan budget includes \$60K for the ambassador programme as delivered last year. The additional amount of \$30K to allow for an enhanced and expanded programme has been applied for as part of the MBIE application. Staff will report back to Council on this matter should the additional funding not be approved.

6.4 Other MBIE funding opportunities

The brief for this year's funding application is clearly focused on operating costs. This can also include costs for the servicing of toilet and rubbish and recycling facilities. Council's application has, in addition to the funding to enhance the enforcement and ambassador

programmes, also included funds to provide rubbish bags, relocatable toilets in areas of high demand and/or on the Te Araroa trail, additional servicing of popular public toilets and additional educational materials on dump stations and rubbish facilities.

7 Significance and engagement

The decisions or matters of this Agenda do not trigger the significance criteria outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and the public will be informed via the agenda publication on the website.

8 Attachments

Attachment 1 - Responsible Freedom Camping Ambassador Programme Report

Attachment 2 – Report on Customer Relationship Management issues logged

Report

Responsible Camping Ambassador Programme – Summer 2018/2019

Table of contents

1	Background	3
1.1	The programme	3
1.2	Programme development and implementation	4
1.3	Media	4
1.4	Digital media	4
1.5	Resident engagement	4
2	Programme Operation	4
2.1	Camper numbers	4
2.2	Information packs	5
2.3	Complaints	5
3	Conclusions and recommendations	7
3.1	Key issues	7
3.2	Programme strengths	7
3.3	Feedback	7
3.4	Recommendations	8

1 Background

A significant rise in the number of freedom campers visiting Whangarei in recent years has put pressure on existing infrastructure and generated a rise in the number of resident complaints. To address this, Whangarei District Council applied for, and was granted, Ministry of Business Innovation and Enterprise funding in August 2018 to invest in infrastructure development as well as educationally focused ambassador programmes to support Council's summer monitoring and enforcement programme. As part of this, Council's volunteer responsible camping ambassador programme (the programme) was in place between 20 December 2018 to 10 February 2019. The programme focussed on the District's ten most popular freedom camping sites.

site	
Ruakaka Beach Reserve	Whananaki North/Reotahi
Matapouri – Wehiwehi Road	Tamaterau
Kowharewa Bay	Parua Bay
Sandy Bay	Ocean Beach
Woolleys Bay	Mt Manaia

For several reasons, it was difficult to find an ambassador for the Whananaki North site. The designated site at Reotahi was subsequently added to the programme due to an unexpected increase of non-compliance observed at the site.

1.1 The programme

The programme Coordinator was contracted between 1 September and 1 March to develop and implement the programme, as well as undertaking associated functions such as media releases and responding to complaints where appropriate.

Twelve volunteers were secured for the ten monitored sites. Except for Mt Manaia and Ocean Beach with one ambassador, each site had two to share duties on a rostered basis. Ambassadors comprised retired residents, a Council staff member, a stay-at-home mother, two people working from home and a nurse.

Ambassadors received onsite training and were issued with the following resources:

- a high-viz vest, sunscreen, hat, hand sanitizer, rubbish bags and rubber gloves
- WDC Responsible Freedom Camping ambassador guidelines and materials
- Whangarei District Council Health & Safety Handbook for Volunteers
- daily activity log
- copies of WDC's Camping in Public Places Bylaw and brochure.

The ambassador role included distributing camper information packs, which contained:

- Camping in Public Places brochure
- 'Responsible Freedom Camper' card
- Information on Whangarei transfer stations and dump stations
- Civil Defence coastal tsunami awareness brochure and flyer
- NRC brochure on caring for our dunes, beaches and ocean
- NZTA drive safe brochure and materials

The ambassadors were Council's friendly educators responsible for greeting campers, ensuring they knew the rules, promoting responsible behaviour, answering questions, recording data, distributing camper information packs and reporting problems to Council or Armouguard officers.

1.2 Programme development and implementation

The MBIE funding allowed Council to contract in a Programme Co-ordinator to develop the ambassador programme and its resources, secure ambassadors for the 10 sites being monitored, oversee programme operation, compile camper information packs, collate freedom camping site data, provide day-to-day support to ambassadors and analyse and report on the programme and data. A range of resources, including job descriptions, daily rosters and log sheets, guidelines and an operation schedule were developed, as well as the physical resources described in section 1.1.

1.3 Media

An advertisement calling for volunteer ambassadors was placed in Council News for three weeks, and four media releases and corresponding Council News stories were published throughout the programme's preparation and operation periods. They covered:

- a call for ambassador applications
- the pre-Christmas freedom camping 'tough love' ticketing blitz
- the Responsible Freedom Camper card
- a wrap-up of the programme.

All media releases received comprehensive pick up from the Northern Advocate, the Report, the Leader, Stuff and Scoop websites and/or the New Zealand Herald print and online publications.

1.4 Digital media

Throughout the ambassador programme's operation period, informative Whangarei freedom camping messages were posted regularly on Council's Facebook page, and shared with social media sites linked to Council's Facebook page, including Northland Inc. and Whangarei: Love it Here.

1.5 Resident engagement

Aside from media and digital media contact, personal contact was made prior to the ambassador operation period with the small number of individuals that are known to Council and who are strongly opposed to the designated freedom site in their vicinity. Constructive relationships were established with most of these individuals. The Programme Co-ordinator provided an additional point of contact for these complainants throughout the summer period and was therefore able to provide constructive feedback into the wider summer programme to modify or add approaches to meet the complainants needs as much as possible.

2 Programme Operation

Council's Responsible Camping Ambassador Programme began on 20 December 2018 and ended on 10 February 2019. In all, ambassadors visited the designated freedom camping sites over 52 days, although as noted below, not all were visited daily.

2.1 Camper numbers

Ambassadors made direct contact with or left flyers for campers in 2,270 vehicles or tents. The majority had more than one occupant, and although the numbers were not recorded, it is likely that contact was made with more than 5000 freedom campers during the ambassador operating period.

Numbers of camper vehicles and tents at the ten freedom camping sites monitored are as follows for the period 20 December 2018 to 10 February 2019. Please note that the monitoring for Woolleys Bay, Sandy Bay and Reotahi sites did not commence immediately, as indicated in the table.

Freedom camping site	vehicles/tents	type of site & approximate capacity
Ruakaka Beach Reserve	361	Self-contained vehicles only (10 max).
Matapouri – Wehiwehi Road	214	all vehicles (4 max)
Kowharewa Bay	256	all vehicles (4 max)
Sandy Bay (visits commenced 28/12/2018)	212	all camping (8 vehicles/tents)
Woolleys Bay (visits commenced 28/12/2018)	262	all camping (10 vehicles/tents)
Reotahi (visits commenced 3/1/2019)	76	all vehicles (4 max)
Tamaterau	175	all camping (4 vehicles/tents)
Parua Bay	328	all camping (10 vehicles/tents)
Ocean Beach	333	all vehicles (5 max)
Mt Manaia	53	all vehicles (2 max)

The differences in numbers between the sites can be both attributed to the number of designated parking spaces available but also the popularity of each of the sites. Most sites were reported to be at maximum capacity for every day of the programme.

2.2 Information packs

In addition to the freedom camping information packs handed out by ambassadors, the programme supplied another approximate 2000 packs to:

- Armourguard officers for 1000-plus camper vehicles at city freedom camping sites
- Whangarei iSites
- Dive Tutukaka
- Tutukaka Campground
- Kiwi North.

The Whangarei iSites were provided with promotional kete for distribution by Tourism NZ as part of their national programme. Towards the end of summer, Tourism NZ agreed that these could be used to distribute Council's information packs to enquirers. 1300 kete were filled with the camping information pack materials in late February and provided to Armourguard and the I-sites for further distribution.

2.3 Complaints

Seven formal freedom camping complaints (CRMs) relating to the ambassador monitored sites during the operational period were logged. Some of these complaints were received by individuals as outlined in section 1.5 of this report who the Programme Co-ordinator established positive and open lines of communication with throughout the programme period. The complaints received were dealt with in accordance with standard operational processes.

Complaints, primarily from campers, were also logged by the ambassadors. Where appropriate these complaints were forwarded to Armourguard for action or advised to the relevant staff to address. As a result, some matters, such as sign improvements, have already been delivered.

Complaints from campers, and locals, across all sites for the duration of the programme, was that there were not enough spaces to accommodate demand. Ambassadors spent a lot of their time re-directing overflow vehicles to other sites in the vicinity.

Site	Matter raised
Ruakaka Beach Reserve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non self-contained campers using site • Vehicles get stuck in sand • Site is unsuitable for freedom camping • Adjacent motel manager is abusive • Non-compliant campers arriving / leaving in the dark to avoid detection • Self-contained stickers on non self-contained vehicles / fake certificates • Armourguard doesn't issue enough infringements
Matapouri – Wehiwehi Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Campers parking outside designated site • Tents in dunes • Signs not seen easily • Campers leaving rubbish • Non-compliant campers arriving / leaving in the dark to avoid detection • Noise and drinking • Self-contained stickers on non self-contained vehicles • Blocked toilets • Armourguard doesn't issue enough infringements
Kowharewa Bay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Campers parking outside designated site • Noise and drinking • Signs not clear
Sandy Bay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-compliant campers arriving / leaving in the dark to avoid detection (mainly Te Araroa Trail walkers) • No grass to erect tents
Woolleys Bay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aggressive/unco-operative campers • Rubbish left by campers • Campers parking outside designated site • Campsite too small • Armourguard doesn't issue enough infringements
Reotahi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Campers parked outside designated area • Poor signage
Tamaterau	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bad smell • Noise and drinking • Campers leaving rubbish • Campers parking outside designated site • Campsite too small • Picture on sign is fuzzy and confusing
Parua Bay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signage confusing
Ocean Beach	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-compliant campers arriving / leaving in the dark to avoid detection (mainly Te Araroa Trail walkers) • Campers in overflow carpark • Shower water tastes and smells bad
Mt Manaia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Site is sloping

3 Conclusions and recommendations

3.1 Key issues

Summarised below are the key issues that have been reported by the Programme Coordinator and the ambassadors based on their observations throughout the programme delivery.

- Inappropriate/ non-compliant behaviour specifically of local and Auckland residents at sites
- Non-compliant campers arriving late and leaving early to avoid detection
- Te Araroa Trail walkers
- False self-containment certification/stickers
- Different freedom camping rules for different districts, creating confusion for campers
- Campers arriving later than ambassadors at sites and not receiving briefing / information.
- Permanent resident freedom campers causing additional capacity issues over peak summer period
- Homeless people at freedom camping sites over the peak season

3.2 Programme strengths

- **Ambassadors** – without exception, this season's ambassadors were an asset to Council - conscientious, polite and professional. They were almost universally well-received by freedom campers who were relieved to have a friendly local provide them with guidance and information.
- **Flexibility** – the programme was easily amended to apply to the sites of greatest need
- **Armourguard** – a strong and mutually supportive working relationship developed between Armourguard officers and ambassadors over the operation period.
- **Information packs** – these were comprehensive and well-received by campers.
- **Media** – a supportive and productive relationship was established with local media.
- **Inter-agency support** – Significant buy-in to and support for the programme was received from those agencies contacted during the programme's preparation period.

3.3 Feedback

Council has received much positive feedback on all aspects of the summer monitoring and enforcement programme, but in particular in relation to the ambassador programme. Much of this is anecdotal, but also supported by a number of emails to Council. Following is an extract from a Facebook post made by a 'local' freedom camper:

"Susan Halliwell, thank you for not only being the very best ambassador to us local freedom campers this season, but especially to our charming young tourists who have been allowed to move comfortably through our district. Dignity and respect go a long way. The reports back from the young tourists, that I have received, have been outstanding on the most part.

The 'welcome mat' this programme created was well placed and certainly well received. Promoting good manners is a fantastic way to promote and market any area. It is a 'feel good' way to establish and instruct good behaviours. Thanks to you, you ticked this box brilliantly and with flair this season. Particularly when we compare ourselves to other districts in NZ, who see infringement notices as the only way to deal with the socially unacceptable population explosion of perceived unruly tourists.

Cool Cat McColl, team leader of freedom camper compliance at Armourguard who approached everyone with a warm and cheery smile was also one of the best ambassadors to this season's freedom camping goodwill gestures. I can't count the compliments I've received from tourists about 'that blonde lady with the blue eyes' from Armourguard.

So Yeah, It's quite a turn around WDC. I applaud the way this is all working. I look forward to better, future developments with our own, ever growing, vehicle-dwelling local community.

Sheryl, Sue, Cat ... thank you all for being you. We've made big leaps forward this season."

3.4 Recommendations

It is considered the ambassador programme was highly successful. This is not only evident in the reduced number of complaints received during the programme's operating period, but also through the positive feedback from the community, the ambassadors themselves, and the Programme Coordinator. The Armourguard Freedom Camping team have also expressed their strong support for the programme.

At this stage, it is unknown whether further central government funding will be made available to Council to roll out a similar programme for the next summer. It is strongly recommended that contingencies are made within Council's 2019/2020 budget to allow for a similar programme to be implemented for the next summer.

Attachment 2 – Overview of CRMs

Overview of Customer Relationship Management logged on freedom camping issues

These are the complaints logged via Council's Customer Relationship Management (CRMs). Staff have also dealt with several direct enquiries from members of the public as well as elected members over the period, these are discussed elsewhere in the main report.

The CRMs were classified into the following four categories:

1. Complaints
2. Enquiries
3. Signs
4. Bouquets/other

1. Complaints

No analysis has been undertaken regarding the validity of each of the complaints. Anecdotal feedback from enforcement officers, together with the work undertaken for the review, indicates that in some cases the complaint was for a matter that is permitted under the bylaw or is not entirely a Camping in Public Places Bylaw related matter (for example alcohol consumption in public places).

Complaints relating specifically to rubbish and associated issues were researched and these are addressed separately.

Complaints on camping activities on land that is not under Council's control were also received. Where this was clearly the case, these have been omitted from the analysis. However, there are a few logs where the exact location is unclear and these have been retained in the analysis for completeness.

The complaints received have been split into three time periods to align with the monitoring programme dates:

- 22 October 2018 to 19 December 2018
- 20 December 2018 to 7 February 2019
- 8 February 2019 to 22 April (Easter Monday) 2019

The complaints are summarised in the following tables.

Attachment 2 – Overview of CRMs

Table 1: 22 October – 19 December

Complaint type	Description	#	Location
Unlawful camping - prohibited area	Any camping activity in a prohibited area	2	Elliot Reserve (2)
Unlawful camping – restricted area	Parking/camping outside the designated area, type of camping not permitted in the designated area or non-compliance with 1 or 3-day rule	11	Ruakaka Beach Reserve (4) Finlayson Street/Reyburn House Lane carpark (1) Marsden Bay Reserve (3) Bascule carpark - Port Road (1) Reotahi (1) Matapouri - Wehiwehi Road carpark (1)
Unlawful camping – rest of District/unclear	Camping in an area that is only available to SCV for a 3-day max or where the area referred to is unclear	2	Riverside Drive (1) Unclear (1)
General complaint	Complaint is about a range of things relating to camping activities, either location specific or generally about the bylaw	2	Matapouri - Wehiwehi Road carpark (1) Onerahi - Beach Road Reserve (1)
Rubbish/sanitary	Concerns regarding rubbish and/or doing dishes in toilets etc.	0	

Table 2: 20 December 2017 – 7 February 2018

Complaint type	Description	#	Location
Unlawful camping - prohibited area	Any camping activity in a prohibited area	3	Whananaki - Mangaiti Reserve (1) Woolleys Bay - eastern carpark (1) Taiharuru (1)
Unlawful camping – restricted area	Parking/camping outside the designated area, type of camping not permitted in the designated area or non-compliance with 1 or 3-day rule	7	Ruakaka Beach Reserve (1) AH Reed Memorial Park - Whareora Road carpark (1) Parua Bay (1) One Tree Point - boatramp carpark (1) Waipu Caves (1) Woolleys Bay - western carpark (2)
Unlawful camping – rest of District/unclear	Camping in an area that is only available to SCV for a 3-day max or where the area referred to is unclear	6	Hikurangi - Waro Lake (1) Whangarei - Mair Park (1) Matapouri - Wehiwehi Road carpark (1) Onerahi - McKenzie Avenue (1) Onerahi - Beach Road/Pah Road (1) Whangarei Heads - Waikaraka Reserve (1)

Attachment 2 – Overview of CRMs

General complaint	Complaint is about a range of things relating to camping activities, either location specific or generally about the bylaw	9	Riverside Drive (1) Pacific Bay, Tutukaka (2) Matapouri Estuary Reserve (1) Mimiwhangata (1) Kamo (1) Ocean Beach carpark (1) AH Reed Memorial Park – Whareroa Road Carpark (1) Ruakaka Beach Reserve (1)
Rubbish/sanitary	Concerns regarding rubbish and/or doing dishes in toilets etc.	5	Bascule carpark - Port Road (1) Hikurangi, Waro drive (1) Ruakaka Beach Reserve (1) Whangarei - Alexander street (1) Onerahi - Beach Road Reserve (1)

Table 3: 8 February – 22 April 2018 (Easter Monday)

Complaint type	Description	#	Location
Unlawful camping - prohibited area	Any camping activity in a prohibited area	3	Drummond Park - Parihaka Lookout (1) Elliot Reserve (1) Otaika Sports Park (1)
Unlawful camping – restricted area	Parking/camping outside the designated area, type of camping not permitted in the designated area or non-compliance with 1 or 3-day rule	6	Ruakaka Beach Reserve (1) Wellingtons Bay - main reserve (Whangaumu Reserve) (1) Ocean Beach carpark (1) Woolleys Bay - western carpark (2) Whananaki North (1)
Unlawful camping – rest of District/unclear	Camping in an area that is only available to SCV for a 3-day max or where the area referred to is unclear	6	Matapouri - Mcauslin Road (2) Onerahi - Beach Road Reserve (1) Whangarei - Mair Street (1) Whangarei - Panorama Drive Park (1) Whangarei - Quarry Gardens Entrance (1)
General complaint	Complaint is about a range of things relating to camping activities, either location specific or generally about the bylaw	16	Waipu - Waihoihoi River Park (1) Whangarei - Forum North carpark (1) Kamo (1) Kowharewa Bay (1) Ocean Beach carpark (2) Whangarei - Okara Drive (1) Onerahi Park (2) Parua Bay (1) Tamaterau (1) Tikipunga (1) Whangarei Heads (1) Unclear (3)
Rubbish/sanitary	Concerns regarding rubbish and/or doing dishes in toilets etc.	0	

Attachment 2 – Overview of CRMs

Summary of CRMS

Comparison between 2017/18 and 2018/19 summers

Staff reported on 119 complaints received between Labour Weekend and Easter for the 2017/18 summer, compared to the 2018/2019 total of 78, noting that for the 28/19 year the summer season was 19 days longer than the previous year's season.

The tables below provide details of the complaints and compare them to last year's figures.

Summary of complaints

	21/10/17-2/4/18	22/10/18-22/4/19
All complaints	119	78
Unlawful camping	105	46
General complaints (including Bylaw)	9	27
Rubbish/sanitary	6	5

Complaints by area (excluding unclear)

	21/10/17-2/4/18	22/10/18-22/4/19
number of areas complaints received	37 areas	44 areas
1 complaint received	20 areas	31 areas
2-3 complaints	11 areas	10 areas
4 or more complaints	6 areas	3 areas

4 or more complaints by area

	21/10/17-2/4/18	22/10/18-22/4/19
Ruakaka Beach Reserve	23	8
Woolleys Bay - western carpark	9	4
Ocean Beach carpark	0	4

Of the three areas with four or more complaints, the complaints for the Ocean Beach carpark area are the only surprise. Issues at Woolley's Bay western carpark and Ruakaka Beach Reserve have been documented in previous reports to Council and these are further discussed in the main report. It is important to acknowledge that the number of complaints for these two locations are significantly down from 2017/2018, with Ruakaka Beach Reserve previously reporting a total of 22 complaints and Woolley's Bay western carpark reporting a total of 8.

Attachment 2 – Overview of CRMs

Complaints by designated site (22 sites)

Mt Manaia	0
Ngunguru Library	0
Sandy Bay	0
Tarewa I-site	0
Whangarei Falls Scenic Reserve	0
AH Reed Memorial Park - Whareora Road carpark	1
Finlayson Street/Reyburn House Lane carpark	1
Kowharewa Bay	1
One Tree Point - boatramp carpark	1
Reotahi	1
Tamaterau	1
Waipu Caves	1
Wellingtons Bay - main reserve (Whangaumu Reserve)	1
Whananaki North	1
Bascule carpark - Port Road	2
Parua Bay	2
Marsden Bay Reserve	3
Onerahi - Beach Road Reserve	3
Wehiwehi Road, Matapouri	3
Ocean Beach carpark	4
Woolleys Bay - western carpark	4
Ruakaka Beach Reserve	8

Staff have also been dealing with direct communications to staff via email and phone. These have not been logged as complaints in Council's CRM system, however some of the complainants have contacted staff directly as well as raising their concerns via the CRM system. Therefore, some of the complaints between the two mechanisms are duplicated. The issues raised in these communications is outlined in the main report.

2. Enquiries

Enquiries ranged from campers wanting to know where they can stay to questions on the infringement regime under the Bylaw.

3. Signs

Council received several enquiries and complaints about Bylaw related signs. Some issues were complaints about the signs themselves, most were advisories of signs having been vandalised or removed.

4. Bouquets/other

Council has received several items of positive feedback. These included expressions of gratitude to Council for allowing freedom camping to take place in the District, the provision of freedom camping facilities and the efforts of the ambassadors and enforcement staff.

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC**Move/Second**

That the public be excluded from the following parts of proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered		Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for passing this resolution
1.1	Confidential Minutes Whangarei District Council 30 May 2019	Good reason to withhold information exists under Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
1.2	Civic Honours Selection Committee – Approval of Minutes and Recommendations		

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, are as follows:

Item	Grounds	Section
1.1	For the reasons as stated in the minutes	
1.2	To protect the privacy of natural persons	Section 7(2)(a)

Resolution to allow members of the public to remain

If the council/committee wishes members of the public to remain during discussion of confidential items the following additional recommendation will need to be passed:

Move/Second

“That _____ be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of his/her/their knowledge of Item _____.

This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because _____.

Note: Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public.